

**I Banga 2  
IKOTA 2  
ISIXHOSA  
ULWIMI  
LWASEKHAYA  
IsiCwangciso  
sesiFundo**

## **ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA**

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yesi-2 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

- 1 Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi:**

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2 Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 2 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.**
- 3 Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.**
- 4 Ukuba kukho ezinye iiengxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.**
- 5 Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.**
- 6 Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.**
- 7 Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwepheshabakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

# Isiquulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo	v
lindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo	xiii
<b>Iveki 1 Umxholo: Sinemvakalelo</b>	<b>1</b>
Ngomvulo	3
Ngolwesibini	8
Ngolwesithathu	13
Ngolwesine	20
Ngolwesihlanu	24
<b>Iveki 2 Umxholo: Sinemvakalelo</b>	<b>29</b>
Ngomvulo	31
Ngolwesibini	36
Ngolwesithathu	41
Ngolwesine	47
Ngolwesihlanu	51
<b>Iveki 3 Umxholo: Ukwenza iimpazamo</b>	<b>55</b>
Ngomvulo	57
Ngolwesibini	62
Ngolwesithathu	67
Ngolwesine	73
Ngolwesihlanu	77
<b>Iveki 4 Umxholo: Ukwenza iimpazamo</b>	<b>83</b>
Ngomvulo	85
Ngolwesibini	90
Ngolwesithathu	96
Ngolwesine	102
Ngolwesihlanu	107
<b>Iveki 5 Umxholo: Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka</b>	<b>111</b>
Ngomvulo	113
Ngolwesibini	118
Ngolwesithathu	123
Ngolwesine	130
Ngolwesihlanu	134

<b>Iveki 6 Umxholo: Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka</b>	<b>139</b>
Ngomvulo	141
Ngolwesibini	146
Ngolwesithathu	152
Ngolwesine	158
Ngolwesihlanu	163
<b>Iveki 7 Umxholo: Amasiko nezithethethe</b>	<b>167</b>
Ngomvulo	169
Ngolwesibini	174
Ngolwesithathu	179
Ngolwesine	186
Ngolwesihlanu	190
<b>Iveki 8 Umxholo: Amasiko nezithethethe</b>	<b>195</b>
Ngomvulo	197
Ngolwesibini	201
Ngolwesithathu	206
Ngolwesine	211
Ngolwesihlanu	215
<b>Iveki 9 Umxholo: Inyani okanye intsomi?</b>	<b>219</b>
Ngomvulo	221
Ngolwesibini	226
Ngolwesithathu	230
Ngolwesine	235
Ngolwesihlanu	239
<b>Iveki 10 Umxholo: Inyani okanye intsomi?</b>	<b>243</b>
Ngomvulo	245
Ngolwesibini	250
Ngolwesithathu	255
Ngolwesine	261
Ngolwesihlanu	266

# Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

## Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

### UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

ukuba nkenenkene	uhambo	utyando	ukuphoxeka	ixhala	ukuphiswano
intuthuzelo	uvuyo	ekugqibeleni	imbonakalo	ukuvavanywa	ukuzilungiselela
ukududa	ukungcangcazelā	ukuqjiniseka	ukuzithembā	ukuba buthathaka	ababukeli
ukuphumelela	ukohlulakala	impazamo	ingozi	ngabom	ukuzonyula
amaqanda aqhuqhiweyo	ukungakhathali	ngononophelo	ukhubekile	ophuka	atyoboka
aqhekeka	zilolonge	ukuhambis' ixesha	funda	unetyala	incutshe
inzima	lula	ikratshi	ukungahoyi	xolisa	ukhuseleko
ukungakhuseleki	ukuthembeka	imfanelo	uloyiko	khawuleza	ukuphazamiseka
uhambo lodelo ngozi	ukuzifak'engozini	ukuzisola	enobungozi	ikroti	ukulumkisa
isilumkiso	ikroti	ukuba likroti	ukukhukuliswa	nesibindi	ubudenge
ukungakahathali	amasiko nezithethé	imibhiyozo	inkcubeko	uluntu	udongwe
uyilo	isizukulwana	ukunikela kusapho	ukholo	iholide	inkolelo
umtshato	ezahlukenyeo	umcimbi	ivejili	isari	iyarmulike
imehndi	inkcazelō	undwendwe	umtshakazi	umyenī	inyani
intsomi	ubuxoki	ilovane	ukuzifihla	ukuziphatha	putyuza

inki	khathaza	umhlaseli	ukuva kuthethwa	ukutolika ngendlela engeyiyo	Mazi
ukuva kuthethwa	ukutolika ngendlela engeyiyo	umntu welinye ilizwe	iplanethi	amarhe	inqaku
uphando					

### IZANDI NEZANDI

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

ngq	xhw	ndl	ntl	ndy	ndw
ngc	nqw	ntsh	ndlw	ngcw	ntyw
ntsw	nkxw	ngqw	nyhw		

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

ingqayi	ingqina	ingqiniba	ingqambu	ingqondo	ixhwili
ixhwane	ixhwеле	indlovу	indlela	indlala	indlebe
intlaka	intlama	intloko	intluva	intliziyo	indyebо
indyondyo	indyandyа	undwendwe	undwebile	indwalutho	ingcawe
ingcambu	ukungcola	ingcongconi	nqwala	inqwaba	inqwelо
intsha	iintshaba	intsholo	intshongo	intshukumo	intshumayelo
indlwana	isandlwana	ingcwaba	ngcwele	ingcwangu	ntywila
intywenka	intswelo	intswahla	isankxwe	inkxwaleko	ingqwayi
ungqwabalala	ngqwadalala	inyhwagi	inyhweba		

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

ngqo	ingqayi	ingqina	ingqiniba	ingqambu	ingqondo
xhwi	ixhwili	ixhwane	ixhwеле	indlu	indlovу
indlela	indlala	indlebe	intlaka	intlama	intloko
intluva	intliziyo	indyebо	indyondyo	indyandyа	indwendwe
undwebile	indwalutho	ingca	ingcawe	ingcambu	ukungcola
ingcongconi	nqwala	inqwaba	inqwelо	intsha	iintshaba

intsholo	intshongo	intshukumo	intshumayelo	indlwana	isandlwana
ingcwaba	ngcwele	ingcwangu	ntywila	intywenka	intswelo
intswahla	nkxwe	isankxwe	inkxwaleko	ingqwayi	ungqwabala
ngqwadalala	inyhwagi	inyhweba			

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

uqhaqho	ukuchacha	imincili	umyalezo	badlala	umdlalo
iqonga	uphicotho	cengceleza	umlinganiswa	uluhlu	qaphela
ngocoselelo	ukukhwaza	ukunqwenela	izibalo	incutshe	ziqhelise
qwalasela	uvavanyo	ngaphesheya	ipasile	zaqengqeleva	emfutshane
ukugwencela	ukhaliphile	linkenteza	ukuntyontyela	umandlalo	ukutshayelwa
krwela	ukubumba	udongwe	ukunkcenkceza	inkcubeke	umtshakazi
isigqumathelo	isangqa	ogqamileyo	zigqunywe	ubusazi	indlulamthi
ukuthimla	ukutshintsha	intshatsheli	planethi	mnakwabo	ezenzulululwazi
iinkcukacha	machweba				

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzkelo ulandelayo

Ingcwaba alikhonjwa. Abantwana abayi emngcwaben. Ingewe le ndawo ukuyo. Icawe ifuna abantu abangcwele. Akufunekanga uzenze ungcwele ngcwele. Utata uyoyikeka unengcwangu. Uba nengcwangu xa elambile. Ingcwangu zakhe zivela xa elambile. Utata uthi ngxe mzi wakuthi. Ningakhali de nophole. Sithi ngxe kolusapho. Ingxelo ifike nomfana. exela ezindaba zimbi kangaka. Ezindaba zenze ingxokolo ekuhlaleni. Le ntywenya yemali uyifihlile. Akafuni abantu bazi uba unentywenka yemali. Uzakuthenga indlu ngentywenka yakhe. Ubanike intywenka yemali bantwana bakhe. Ubhuti uthanda ukuntywila emanzini. Umhlobo wakhe akakwazi ukuntywila. Xa untywila awubonakali. Untywila ngaphantsi kwamanzi. Abantwana bathanda ubuntywila emlanjeni. Xa untywila uvala impumlo yakho ungarhaxwa. Xa ungakwazi ukudada sukuntywila. Untywila ematyaleni umakazi akanamali,

## UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.

- 7 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.
- 8 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukushwankathela ibali.

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala umhlathi besebenzisa isakhelo / isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala: uluhlu/ iletu.

## UKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA

- 1 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukufunda ngokuvakalayo kwincwadi abakumgangatho wayo bekunye notitshala kwiqela elikumgangatho olingana nowabo.
- 2 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukusebenzisa ukwazi ngezandi, imizekelo ebonakalayo ze bakwazi ukubona amagama axhonyiweyo xa befunda.
- 3 Abafundi kufuneka bakwazi ukuqala ukuzilawula ngokwabo ukuqaphela amagama nengqiqo nokuqonda



## IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

---

**Qaphela:** IziXhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.

Kwikota yesi-2 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

- 1 Itshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4**  
Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 2 Itshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla**  
Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku-1 nelesi-2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi – 3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.
- 3 Isicwangciso seSifundo Ikota yesi-2**  
Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yesi-2 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.
- 4 Ikota yesi-2 iTreka**

Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.

**5 Ikota yesi-2 INcwadi eNkulu**

Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.

**6 Ikota yesi-2 Izixhobo Zokufunda**

Izixhobo zokufunda ziQuaka oku kulandelayo:

**7 Oonotsheluza bamagama** baQuaka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

**8 Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

**9 Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye. Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancinane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

**10 Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyunikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafumdi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.

**11 Ikota yesi-2 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 10**

Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yoku-1 ukuya kweye – 10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula asi-10 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.



## Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

---

- 1 Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla ivenki neveki.
- 2 Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
- 3 Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
- 4 Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincinane elinkwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
- 5 Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
- 6 Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		NGOLWESIBINI		NGOLWESITHATHU		NGOLWESINE		NGOLWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Ulungiselelo Iweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

### Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:

- 1 Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
- 2 Qinisekisani ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyanı Kwiindlela zokuFundaz ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
- 3 Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluza nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Oonotsheluza nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sika oonotsheluza okanye sika imifanekiso.
  - b Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
  - c Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
  - d Gcina aba notsheluza kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
- 5 Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
- 6 Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 7 Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
- 8 Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
- 9 Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezfundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.



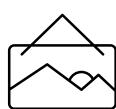
## Uludwe Iwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	Sinemvakalelo	UDintle utyelela uDumi	1
2	Sinemvakalelo	UNyasha eqongeni	2
3	Ukwenza iimpazamo	Ujabu uzamisa amaqanda	3
4	Ukwenza iimpazamo	Uvavanyo lwezibalo olulula luka Lindelani	4
5	Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka	UDuma nabahlobo bakhe bayalahleka	5
6	Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka	uVusi nodonga lomlambo	6
7	Amasiko nezithethethe	Ibali likamakhulu wam	7
8	Amasiko nezithethethe	Ibali lemitshato emithathu	8
9	Inyani okanye intsomi	Ubusazi na?	9
10	Inyani okanye intsomi	Imfihlo enkulu eyafunyanwa nguGugu	10



## Ikota yesi-2 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe ‘Abridged Section 4 of CAPS’ Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.



## Itshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

### ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

- 1 Njengenxalenyeye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
- 2 Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
- 3 Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:
  - a **Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
  - b **Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veki
  - c **Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
  - d **Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.
- 4 La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziwe iveki neveki.
- 5 Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho

ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apha kufuneka bejonge khona.  
Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela

- 6 Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
- 7 Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

#### **ITAFILE YOMXHOLO**

- 1 Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
- 3 Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

# lindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo



## Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

---

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

*Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo: Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

### UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 2 Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:
  - a **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukenyero** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
- 3 Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
- 4 La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
- 5 Ukuba bafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
- 6 Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

- 7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

### **UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA**

- 1 Kule nkubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
- 2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
  - a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci
  - b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo
  - c Wonke umfundu makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
    - Umfundu woku- I makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundu wesi- 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundu wesi- 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku - 1
    - Umfundu wesi- 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundu woku-I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo
- 3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo' / ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
  - a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala –bala.
  - b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
  - c Xa eqqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
- 4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundu ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA**

- 1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo luka Titshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
- 2 Phambi kokuba ahoye iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo uitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
- 3 Yenza oku kanje:
  - a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
  - b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
  - c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
  - d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
  - e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwela Phetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

- f** Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
- g** Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.
- 4** Sicebisa le migaoqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

### **Umsebenzi woku – 1: UTitshala uthi**

- 1** Phakamani bafundi.
- 2** Ndiza kunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukux huma-x huma kathathu; njalo njalo.
- 3** Ukuba ndithi ‘utishala uthi’, yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
- 4** Ukuba anditshongo ukuba” utitshala uthi”, yimani ngxi.
- 5** Ukuba umfundu uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
- 6** Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeka eme yedwa.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
- 3** Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
- 4** Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
- 5** Umculo mawulayitwe ucinyewe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
- 3** Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo’.
- 4** Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
- 5** Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

### **Umsebenzi we – 4: Isitulo sam nam**

- 1** Umfundu makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasin.

- 2** Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
- 3** Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
- 4** Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
  - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
  - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
  - Khwela esitulweni sakho
  - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
  - Njalo njalo etc.



## Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

## Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

**Injongo:** Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kupuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.

- 1** Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
- 2** Sebenzisa imethodi iPATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
- 3** IPATS sisifnyezi sika Khomba, Lingisa, Xela, Yitshoa.
- 4** Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
  - a** P – Khomba umfanekiso okanye into yokwenyani.
  - b** A – Lingisa igama xa unako.
  - c** T – Xelela abafundi ukuba igama lithetha ukuthini ubanike nomzekelo.
  - d** S – Yitsho igama kwisivakalisi abantwana balibize emva kwakho.
- 5** Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
- 6** Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
- 7** Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esise sabo.

## Ingoma okanye umbongo

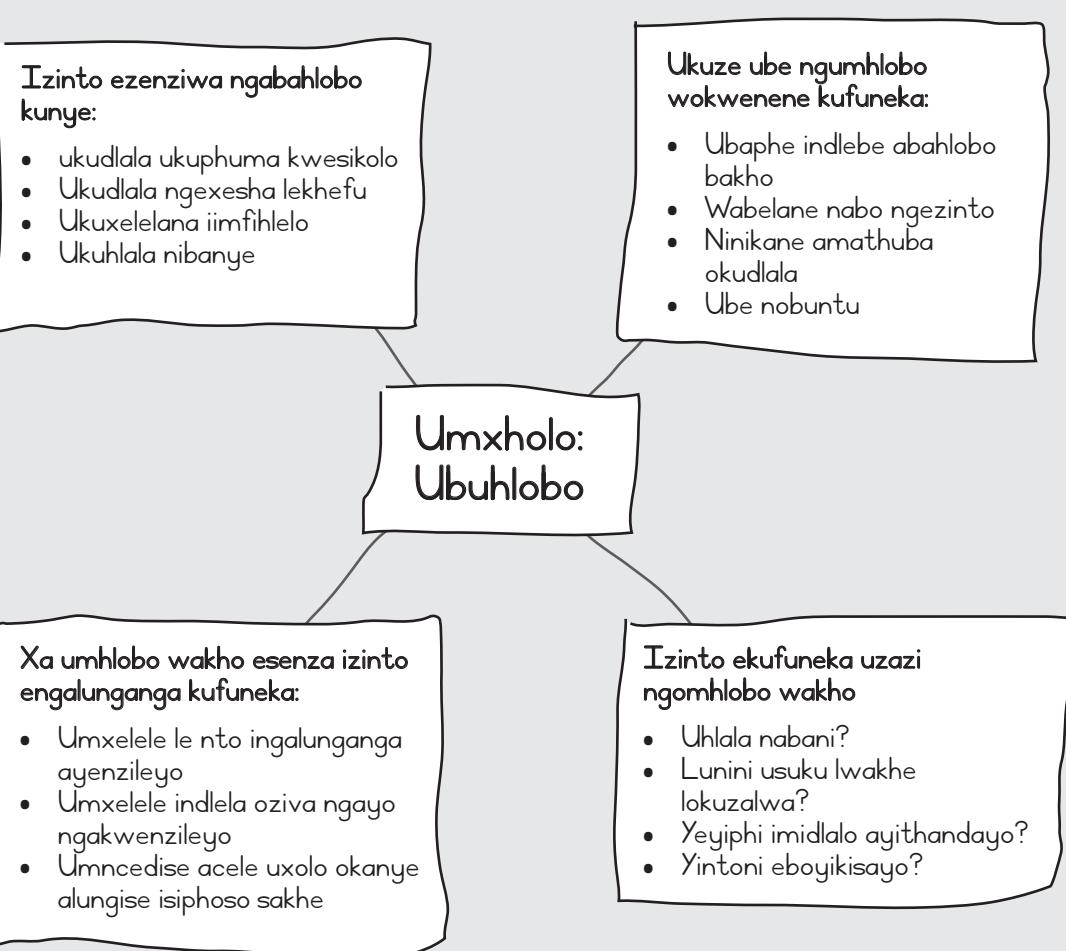
**Injongo:** Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.

- 1 Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
- 3 Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesingqi (ukuba sikhona)
- 4 Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
  - a Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
  - b Cengceleza okanye ucale umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - c Cengceleza okanye ucale umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - d Cengceleza okanye ucale umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - e Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
- 5 Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
- 6 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumbela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

## Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

**Injongo:** Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.

- 1 Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini
- 2 Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
- 3 *Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 4 Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi ‘ubuhlobo’ unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



- 5 Kwiveki yesibini kumjikelo weeveki, utitshala uza kusebenzisa le mephu yengqondo ukuncedisa abafundi ukuhlaziya obekufundwe kwiveki yokuqala yomxholo.
- 6 Utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Zintoni ezintsha, ezinika umdla esizifundileyo kulo mxholo ukuza kufikelela apha?

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveni 1

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukupuhulisa isakhono sabafundi sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

- 1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

- 4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- 6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
- 8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
- 9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveau 2

**Injongo:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabhale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
- 4 Kule iveau, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
- 7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
- 8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqequesha ingqondo ukuze kupuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.

- 1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala ibali ngooLwesiHlanu.
- 2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

- 6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokuggibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpendulo.
- 7 Bulela abafundi ngeempendulo, neembono zabo
- 8 Ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukupuhhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanelisa ukuba impendulo zipuhle



## **Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ izandi zopelo/ukubhala ngesandla**

**Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)**

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### **Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo**

**Injongo:** Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwaliasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubeleyo.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakuggiba mababhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xeleta abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezfundo ezahlukeneyo).
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impendulo mababhale umgca –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawelezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 6 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
  - Kufuneka bazihlole ukuba bayawkwazi na ukuva babbale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
  - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayawkwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
- 7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhlayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala iimpendulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.

- 10** Xeleta abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
- 11** Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongzelwego.

## **Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoLwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

### **Yazisa isandi esitsha**

- 1** Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /c/
- 2** Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
- 3** Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
- 4** Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
- 5** Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
- 6** Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

### **Yazisa amagama amatsha**

- 1** Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluza: **cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
- 2** Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
- 3** Ncamathisela oonotsheluza bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso

## **Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

- 1** Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo
- 2** Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
- 3** Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesiken.
- 4** Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 5** Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
- 6** Okulandelayo, yenza le migaoqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

- 7 Yalela, umfundsi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babbale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 8 Emva koku yalela umfundsi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

## **Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngoLwesiNe**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukupuhhlisa ukuqqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

### **Ndiyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama:** cela
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala /c/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo /l/
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela
- 9 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/
- 10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/
- 11 Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/
- 12 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la/
- 13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama:** cika
- 3 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/
- 4 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama? /k/
- 6 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika

- 9 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/**
- 10 Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/**
- 11 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka/**
- 12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu**

## Ukukhangela amagama: ngooLwesiHlanu

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba.*

*Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisanokwakha amagama.*

*Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

<b>c</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>

## Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/ no /m/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.**
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.**
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – /c/ no /m/**
- 6 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = pela**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – cima okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: pela**

## Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko: c, m**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.**
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.**
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3-4

#### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

##### **Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo**

**Injongo:** *Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanise bayalelwé ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibana, ngokuhlalutyu bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babbale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xeleta abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlolo:
  - Ndifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babbale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Yalela abafundi babbale izivakalisi besebeenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenqubo yokubhala ngokudibana.
- 11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

- 12** Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
- Ufuna incwadi.
  - Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafula incwadi.
- 13** Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Xeleta abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibana kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.
- 15** Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibana.

## IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1-2

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### **Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo**

**Injongo:** *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukupuhhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibana bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibana.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babbale isihloko ‘Amagama esiyiNye usiya kwisiNinzi’
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1-5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 5 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
- 6 Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,  
**Amagama esiyiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - ikati
  - inkwenkwe
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babbale isininzi sala magama.

- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apha izivakalisi zahluka khona.
- 10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:  
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - 1 ikati  
iikati
  - 2 Inkwenkwe  
amakhwenkwe
  - 3 imoto  
iimoto
  - 4 impukane  
iimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala
- 12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
- 13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini
- 14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelwego. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

## IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3-4

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo**

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokuneda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iiphatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babbale isihloko

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**

**3** Okulandelayo xeleta abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.

**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.

**5** Xeleta abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala

**6** Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

**Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

**1** Ikati isela ubisi.

**2** Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.

**3** Imoto imile.

**4** Impukane iyabhabha.

**5** Indlu iwile.

**7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babbale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.

**8** Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.

**9** Cela abafundi bakubonise apha izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

**Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

**1** Ikati isela ubisi.

Ikati zisela ubisi.

**2** Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.

Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.

**3** Imoto imile.

Imoto zimile.

**4** Impukane iyabhabha.

Impukane ziyabhabha.

**5** Indlu iwile.

Indlu ziwile.

**10** Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula ezipatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.

**11** Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.

**12** Xeleta abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.

**13** Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongzelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

## IZANDI

### **Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandeleanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.

#### **Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: iposi
- 10 Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi
- 11 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/
- 12 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/
- 13 Biza ilungu lesithathu legama /si/
- 14 Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.
- 15 Qhuba ngale migaoqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu

#### **Siyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
- 2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/ =imizi
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/imizi
- 11 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/

- 13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/**
- 14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/**
- 15 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu**

### **Uyenza...**

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-p**
- 2 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.**
- 3 Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.**
- 4 Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama.**
- 5 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.**
- 6 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.**
- 7 Xelela abafundi bakorekishe umsebenzi wabo besebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.**
- 8 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.**

## **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

### **Ukubhala izandi ezitsa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** *Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandeelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

- 1 Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.**
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.**
- 4 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesiken.**
- 5 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.**
- 6 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.**
- 7 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.**
- 8 Yalela, umfundsi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.**
- 9 Emva koku, xelela umfundsi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.**

- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
- 13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliwego.

## IZANDI

### **Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe**

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

#### **Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhalli abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **bila, sila**
- 3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila, sila**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u – /b/ no /s/ zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

#### **Siyenza ...**

##### **Isiqendu 1**

- 1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **selo, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
- 3 Biza umfundu abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama: **selo, sala**
- 4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

##### **Isiqendu 2**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
- 5 Biza abafundi abohlukenyero ukuba baye ebhodini babbale amagama abo
- 6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

## IZANDI

### **Ukukhangela amagama: ngolwesiHlanu**

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanagasa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlalhela nokuhlanganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezfundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaqua nezinye izimaphambili.

<b>ph</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

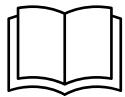
### **Yenza umfuziselo**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo ph/ no /th/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: /th/ - /e/ - /th/-/a/ = **thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: /th/ **okane** /ph/.
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama /u/ - /m/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/ = **umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

### **Ahafundi bayenza**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko: **ph, th.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako

- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, theta, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

NgoMvulo: Phambi kokufunda  
NgolwesiBini: Ufundu lokuqala  
NgolwesiNe: Ufundu lwesibini  
NgolwesiHlanu: Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

*Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:*

- 1 *Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali elipheleleyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebobwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.*
- 2 *Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.*
- 3 *Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.*
- 4 *Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethi*

*ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:*

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlobo*

## IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulantela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela <u>abacinga</u> ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.</i>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<p><b>1</b> Jonga umfanekiso.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</p> <p><b>3</b> Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Bonisa ukuba iqhaboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.</p>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<p><b>1</b> Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni?</p> <p><b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?</p>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<p><b>1</b> Funda iphepha letekisi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka?</p> <p><b>3</b> Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.</p>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<p><b>1</b> Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulantela yenzeke?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani?</p> <p><b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?</p>

### Iindlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhube ka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Umgomo	<i>Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwasinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi ekwiphepha.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Funda itekisi kwakhona.</li> <li>5 Baxelele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi saksono.)</li> <li>6 Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?)</li> <li>7 Mamela ze uxoxe ngeependulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kajoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleta entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako.</li> <li>2 Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?</li> </ol>

### Iindlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi

Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	<i>Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani ujoe kolu gqatso?</li> <li>3 Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpendulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpendulo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Wayefuna_ukogqitha <b>bani</b> ujoe elugqatsweni?</li> <li>2 Wenza ntoni ujoe phambi kogqatso?</li> <li>3 Wazilolonga <b>nini</b> ujoe ukulungiselela ugqatso?</li> <li>4 Lwalubanjelwe <b>phi</b> ugqatso?</li> </ol>

**Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela**

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	<i>Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundu uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali.</p> <p><b>4</b> Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Ekuggibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babbale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.</p>
Imizekelo	<p>Ibali: Ujoe uphumelela ugqatso</p> <p><u>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:</u></p> <p><b>Eli bali linge</b> nkwenkwe egama lingujoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. Ujoe uziqhelia ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekuggibeleni amodlule uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ndiyithandile</b> le ndawo apho ujoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ndifunde ukuba</b> xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.</p>

**Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)**

Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukubaabantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi bayu kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cinga ngombuso okanye ulovo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundu lokuQala noFundu lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.)</p> <p><b>3</b> Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ...</p> <p><b>4</b> Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...?</p> <p><b>5</b> Abafundi <u>abanyanzelekanga</u> ukuphendula umbuzo.</p>
Umzekelo	<b>Ndibona</b> ukuba uSizwe wamhleka ujoe xa engenela ugqatso. <b>Ndiyamangala</b> ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na ujoe?

### **Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela**

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi <i>bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela</i> , bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihi labathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	<i>Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabebhlela.</i> <i>Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezaahlukeno zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apha wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.</p>
Imizekelo	<p><b>1</b> Kukukhumbuza njani oku ngobomi bakho?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ndixebole ngexesa apha kwathi kwenze ka into efana nale kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Ukuba ubungujoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa ngujoe?</p> <p><b>5</b> Ingaba oku kukukhumbuza ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?</p>

### **Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini**

Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhalu akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhalu aziyekе ezinye iindawo zingaggitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'.</i> <i>Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliwego, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukuggiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi?</p> <p><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi?</p> <p><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngojoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo?</p> <p><b>5</b> Mamela ze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeependulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziavakala.</p> <p><b>6</b> Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi ... ndicinga ukuba ...</p>

Umzekelo	<p><b>Itekisi:</b></p> <p>Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona.</p> <p><b>Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:</b></p> <p>Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunesiti, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekahlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlolayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba u – x wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?</p> <p><b>3</b> Mamela uze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziavakala.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> u – x wenze into elungileyo <b>kuba</b> u – x</p>
Umzekelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Ingaba ucinga...</p> <p><b>2</b> Ingaba uyavumelana no...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ngokubona kwakho...</p> <p><b>4</b> Uyithandile...</p>

Ngezantsi yinkcazelu yeindlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelu ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiyo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

- 1 Baxelete abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.
- 2 Baxelete abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibani se yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
- 4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
- 5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
- 6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
  - a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
  - b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
  - c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
- 7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibani se imifanekiso eyahlukene, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: ‘Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?’
- 8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuperha njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
- 10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDU LOKUQALA**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIYO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

KuFundu lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiyo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xeleta iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: ‘*Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda no Titshala. Nikhumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelalo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.*

- 1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
- 3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundu lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiyo nokuqonda.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwepehepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundu lokuQala kunye noFundu lwesiBini.
- 5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

- 6 Kwphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
- 7 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDU LWESIBINI**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNEKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhube ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFundu noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelero wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabanya webali engqondweni.'*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
- 3 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
- 4 Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
- 5 Kwphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
- 6 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
  - a Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuza ngetekisi.
  - b Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
  - c Xelela abafundi baguuke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundlileyo.

**Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:**

- 1** Zoba itekisi
- 2** Linganisa ibali
- 3** Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
- 4** Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

### **ZOBA ITEKISI**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
- 2** Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
- 3** Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakho kube kanye.
- 4** Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
- 5** Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
- 6** Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

### **LINGANISA IBALI**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
- 2** Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
- 3** Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
- 4** Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwisicwangciso sesifundo)
- 5** Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
- 6** Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
- 7** Baqequeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

### **UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
- 2** Landela amanqwanqwa kwisicwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

- 3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxeleta abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
- 5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
- 6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
- 7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi bay a kuzoba/ babbale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

### OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIJO NOKUQONDA

- 1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babbale isihloko.
- 4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babbale iimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
- 6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpendulo kuphela.
- 7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekishe imisebenzi yabo.



### UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

---

**Injongo:** *Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundu ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlahlela, nokudibanise izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundu ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

### EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

- 1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala
  - a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
  - b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

- c Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
  - d Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuye le kwidesika zabo.
  - e Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
    - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umda.*
  - f Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - g Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.
  - h Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.
- 4 Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

#### ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

- 1 Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi ekekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezil-9.
- 2 Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngesuku ngalunye.
  - a Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
  - b Iliso likhumbuza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
  - c Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
  - d Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini
  - e Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babbale.
- 3 Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

#### UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.

- 1 Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa
- 2 Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 3 Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

**4** Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda.

Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda ukufunda.

**5** Kvitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayafundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.

**6** **Qaphela:** le rubriki yeokwahlula abafundi ngokomgamgatho wabo wokufunda

**7** Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.

**8** Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:

- Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
- Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
- Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi akazi kwaga-ma okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezinini noonobum-ba.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amaga-ma amaninzi aqhelekileyo.</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundis-wa/ amatsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo umfundi wazi amaga-ma aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwfunda nesinanzi sa-magama angekafundis-wa/ amatsha</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhele-kanga</li> <li>• Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutybiliha nangokucacileyo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo umfundi wazi amaga-ma amaninzi aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundis-wa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutybiliha nangokucacileyo.</li> <li>• Ngomnye wabafundi abaggwesi-leyo eku-fundeni eklasini.</li> </ul>

## EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.

- 1** Biza iqela likufundele
  - a** Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
  - b** Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
  - c** Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluza bala magama baziqhelize ukuwafunda.
  - d** Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizizu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
  - e** Nika umfundu ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
- 2** Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
  - a** **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama ekufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
  - b** **Yakha izakhono zokuhlahlela amagama.** Xa umfundu etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umniye impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
  - c** **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwensiwe kube sisifundo esinika umda, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
  - d** **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kupuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo. Xeleta abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza ymfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
  - e** **Yakha ingqiggo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xeleta abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

## UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

- 1** Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
- 2** Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, wanekekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
- 3** Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhalu kuwo, babbala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.

## ENYE INDELELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

- 1 Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele
- 2 Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitofile yakho, afundele ngaphandle
- 3 Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
- 4 Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlahlela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
- 6 Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 7 Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
- 8 Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitofile yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.



## Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

---

**Injongo:** Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.'

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

## CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

- 1 Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
  - a Uluhlu
  - b Imephu yengqondo
- 2 Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.
- 4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala behokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

### **YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
- 2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
- 3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini uncedo.

### **HLELA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Bhala itshekhillisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwisicwangciso sesiFundu ebhodini.
- 2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhillisti.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebebenzisa itshekhillisti.

### **UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INGLEBE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi babbale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
- 2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
- 3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
- 4 Cela abanye babafundi babbale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babbale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenizsa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
- 6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.



## Ubuchule obupuhhlisa ukubhala

**Injongo:** Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokupuhhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.

- 1 Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiwyo wokubhala.
- 2 Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandeelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
- 3 Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukenyero buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiwye.
- 4 Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
- 5 Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA

- a UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- b Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguUTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE

- a Ukubhala sisenco sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- b Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isiggibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- c Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- d Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesa onke abafundi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA  
KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhalu. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO  
UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- c** Ezinye iincwadi
- d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO  
ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
- b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhalu ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babbale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
- c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amgama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA ABAKUBHALILEYO**

- a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
- b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
- c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
- d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/ BAYAJIKA BATHETHE**

- a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
- b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwensiwe.
- c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguuke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI**

- a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
- b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
- c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundu.
- d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unlike noncedo aphi lufuneka khona.
- e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.



# **I Banga 2**

# **IKOTA 2**

# **lveki**



# **UMXHOLO: Sinemvakalelo**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso ysabantu ebonisa iimvakalelo ezohlukaneyo ( ukonwaba, ukukhathazeka,uvuyo)
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ukuba sinemvakalelo nini naxa kutheni.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda,ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlololo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 26, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 27, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 28 & 29, Masenzeni oku

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso ubonisa indlela oziva ngayo ngoku.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaMandla ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **UDintle utyelela uDumi**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Imvakalelo.**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Nika imizekelo yeemvakalelo?
  - b Siba neemvakalelo xa kutheni?
  - c Zeziphi iimvakalelo othanda ukuba nazo?
  - d Zeziphi iimvakalelo ongathandi ukuba nazo?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukuba nkenenkene
  - uhumbo
  - utyando

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ubukhalipha buyabukwa	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi, vula izandla phambi kwakho uncume</i>
Ukoyika nako kuyindalo	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini</i>
Wakoyika yithi hayi	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini, unikine intloko</i>
Ungakhaliphi wokwenzakala	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi unikine intloko, lingisa unge uyawa</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

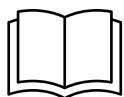
15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi.
  - a intsila
  - b inkxaso
  - c tywina
  - d intwala
  - e ingqina
  - f krwela
  - g rhweba
  - h nkqonkqo
  - i ezantsi
  - j unxweme
- 3 Yalela bafundi bakhuphe ipenisile zabo ezinemibala ukukorekisha imsebenzi yabo.
- 4 Bhala izandi namagama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQQ NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UDintle utyelela uDumi**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi.



## UkuBhala: Isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

IVEKI 1

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uluhlu lwezinto ezikwenza uhive wonwabile noluhlu olu kwenza uhive unkenenkene.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uluhlu nezihloko. Oku kuza kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yokufunda eklasini okuhlala kwikona yethu yokufunda.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

Izinto ezindonwabisayo:

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 \_\_\_\_\_

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngezinto ezibenza bazive bonwabile.
- 2 Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Khomba uze ubonise **isihloko** (Izinto ezindonwabisayo)
- 4 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza uluhlu. Oku kuthetha ukuba siza kukhetha ngezinto ezisenza sizizive sonwabile.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisabafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Xelela abafundi ezinye iimvakelelo obanazo ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, ezinjenge ngokuba: Zininzi izinto ezindiva ndonwabile. Ndizakucinga ngezindenza ndonwabe kakhulu. Ndiyakuthanda ukucitha ixesha nosisi wam ndimfundele incwadi nokucula ekwayareni ecaweni!
- 7 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ucinga ngazo zonke izipho onqwenela ukuzifumana.
- 8 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezelu igama lokuqala kuluhlu: Ndiyakuthanda ukucitha ixesha nosisi wam ndimfundele incwadi.
- 10 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa igama lesibini kuluhlu: Ndiyakuthanda ukuhlala esofeni.
- 11 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 12 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo.
- 13 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

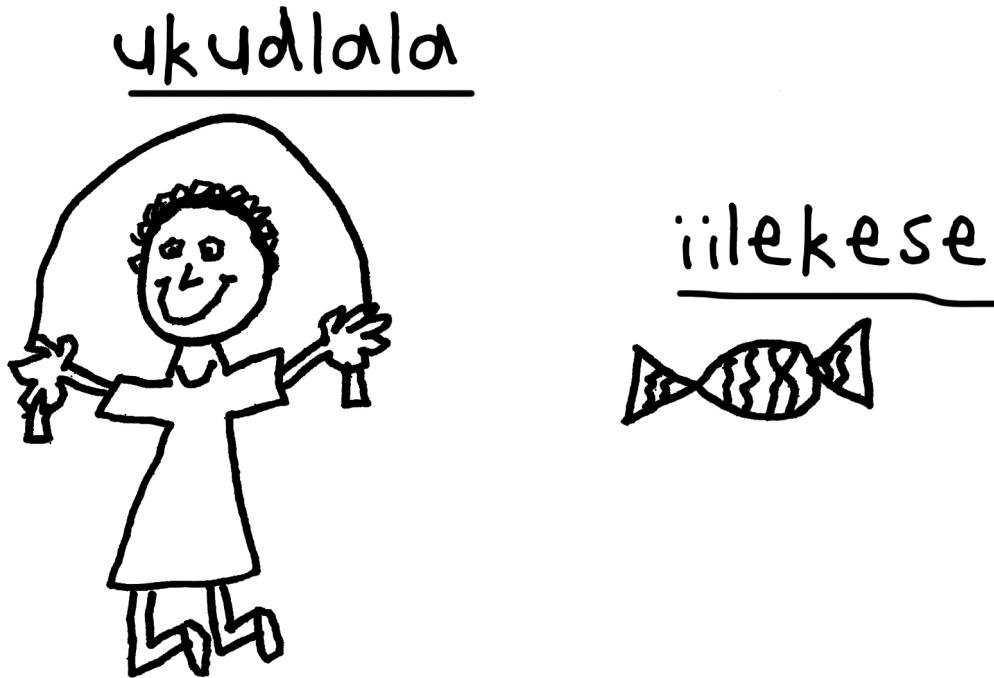
### IMIYALELO YEORALI

- 1 Buza imibuzo: Zeziphi ezinye izinto ezindenza ndizive ndonwabile?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.

- 3 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngento ibinye ebenza bazine bonwabile.
- 4 Mabathi: Ndiziva ndonwabile xa.....
- 5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kubhala uluhlu lwezinto ezibenza bazine bonwabile!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3 Cela abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalileyo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bafake iinkcukacha.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Izinto ezindonwabisayo

1. iilekese
2. ukudlala



## **UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu**

IVEKI  
1

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 1**
- 2 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleva ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kanye nezandi zopelo:**  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ngq/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /ngq/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ingqambu, ingqina, ingqondo**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **ngqo, ingqayi, ingqina, ingqiniba, ingqambu, ingqondo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

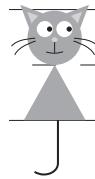


**UkuBhala ngesandla:**  
Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

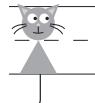
15 imizuzu

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngq**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

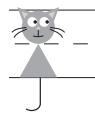
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



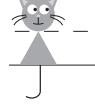
**ngq̄ ngq̄ ngq̄ ngq̄**



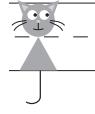
**ngqo ngqo**



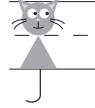
**ingqayi ingqayi**



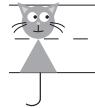
**ingqina ingqina**



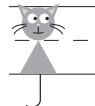
**ingqiniba ingqiniba**



**ingqambu ingqambu**



**ingqondo ingqondo**



**Inqondo yengqina idiniwe.**

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>UDintle utyelela uDumi</b></p> <p>Umakazi kaDintle wayenze uqhaqho. Wayechacha kuhle ekhaya. 'Umakazi wakho uMbali udinga uncedo ekhaya!' watsho umama kaDintle. Siyahamba kwakusasa. Pakisha ibhegi ulungiselele impela-veki! Watsho umama kaDintle.</p> <p>UDintle waziva ekhathazekile kuba umakazi wakhe onguMbali wayengaphilanga. Kodwa, wayenemincili kuba eza kubona umzala wakhe uDumi. UDintle wapakisha iimpahla zakhe nebrashi yamazinyo. Emva koko, wenzela umakazi wakhe uMbali ikhadi elihle. Wazoba iintyatyambo ngaphandle kumphambili walo waza wabbala umyalezo omnandi ngaphakathi. 'Oku kuya kumenza azive ngcono!' wacinga njalo uDintle njengoko wayebuka isiqhamo sokusebenza kwakhe nzima.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive enemincili?</b> Oo! Waziva enemincili kuba eza kutyelela umzala wakhe uDumi!</p>
<p>Umama kaDintle wavuka ngentseni. 'Yiza! Khawulezisa!' watsho umama wakhe, 'sinohambo olude kwaye asinqweneli kufika selihambe kakhulu ixesha!'</p> <p>UDintle yamqumbisa into yokuvuka ekuseni kangako. Kodwa wayenemincili kukubona umzala wakhe uDumi, wanxiba baza bahamba nomama wakhe bayo erenkini yeeteksi.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive enemincili?</b> Oo! Waziva enemincili kuba wayeza kubona umzala wakhe uDumi kungekudala.</p>
<p>UDintle nomama wakhe bachitha usuku lonke eteksini. Ukufika kwabo kwamakazi uMbali, yayisele iyintsimbi yesibhozo. UDintle akubona uDumi wakhwaza luchulumanco. 'Yiza! Masihambe siye kudlala!'</p> <p>UDintle wayeziva enemincili ukubona umzala uDumi. Kodw, waziva ephoxekile kuba kwakuhlwile ukuba bangadlala. UDintle watya isidlo sakhe sangokuhlwa ethe cwaka. Wamamela umakazi wakhe uMbali echazela umama wakhe konke ngoqhaqho.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive enemincili?</b> Oo! Uziva enemincili ukubona umzala wakhe uDumi!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Kwiintsuku ezimbini ezilandelayo, uDintle noDumi badlala kunye. Bafunda iincwadi, badlala ibholo ekhatywayo, baza babamba kunye amasele emlanjeni. UDintle wayeziva onwabe ngeyona ndlela kukuba nomzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa uDintle wayenexhala kuba wayesazi ukuba ixesha lakhe nomzala wakhe liza kuphela kungekudala.	<b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive onwabile?</b> Oo, ndiyabona ukuba wonwabile kukuba nomzala wakhe uDumi.
NgeCawe ngokuhlwa umama kaDintle wathi, 'Siyagoduka ngomso! Awunakuphoswa lolunye usuku lwesikolo.' uDintle wayesazi ukuba eli xesha liza kufika, kodwa waziva ekhathazekile. Wayengenamincili kukugoduka.  UDumi noDintle babuyela egumbini lokulala likaDumi. 'Sikufunele isipho somhla wokuzalwa saphambi kwexesha!' watsho uDumi, enika uDintle ibhokisi. UDintle wayivula ibhokisi wafumana ibherana efukufuku!	
Umama kaDintle wamvusa kwakusasa.  'Yiza! Khawuleza!' watsho umama wakhe, 'Sinohambo olude kwaye asifuni kufika ekhaya sekusemva kwexesha!'  UDintle waziva ekhathazekile kukushiya umzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, njengoko babeseteksini, waziva nemincili wayeza kubonisa abahlobo bakhe esikolweni ibherana yakhe entsha!	<b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive enemincili?</b> Oo! Waziva nemincili kuba eza kubonisa abahlobo bakhe esikolweni ibherana yakhe entsha ayinikwe nguDumi!
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Waziva njani uDintle ngenxa yokuvuswa ekuseni?	Wacaphuka waqumba.
Kwakukho ntoni phakathi kwibhokisi uDintle awayinikwa nguDumi?	Kwakukho ibherana yokudlala ebhokisini.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Yintoni eyenza uDintle imincili?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wayenemincili kukubona umzala wakhe uDumi.</li> <li>Wayenemincili kukutyelela umzala wakhe.</li> <li>Wayenemincili kukubonisa abahlobo ibherana yakhe yokudlala.</li> <li>Mhlawumbi wayenemincili kukuxelela abahlobo bakhe ngexesha alichithe noDumi.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala** 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 1**
- 2** Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo yeOrali

15 imizuzu

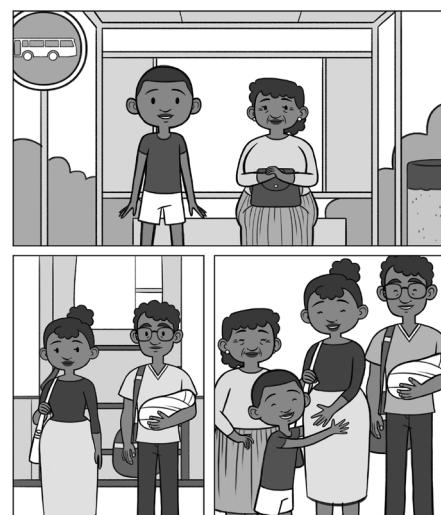
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukuphoxeka
  - ixhala
  - ukuphiswano

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ubukhalipha buyabukwa	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi, vula izadla phambi kwakho uncume</i>
Ukoyika nako kuyindalo	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini</i>
Wakoyika yithi hayi	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini, unikine intloko</i>
Ungakhaliphi wokwenzakala	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi unikine intloko, lingisa unge uyawa</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundu makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundu ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhé kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /xhw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u /xhw/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ixhwili, ixhwеле, xhwi**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **xhwi, ixhwili, ixhwane, ixhwеле**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## UkuBhala ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 mizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **xhw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 limizuzu

### IsiCwangciso neDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uluhlu lwezi nto ezikwenza uhive wonwabile nezikwenza uhive unexhala.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uluhlu nezihloko. Oku kuza kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yokufunda eklasini okuhlala kwikona yethu yokufunda.

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

**Izinto ezindenxa ndizive ndinexhala:**

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_,ne \_\_\_\_\_, zindenxa ndizive ndonwabile kodwa \_\_\_\_\_.ne \_\_\_\_zindenxa ndizive ndinexhala.

## UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanje baza kongeza isihloko esahlukileyo. Baza kongeza izinto zibe ntathu kuluhlu phantsi kwesi sihloko sitsha.
- 3 Abafundi bazashwankatheli uluhlu kwizivakalisi.
- 4 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Sebenzisa ezinye iingcinga onazo ukufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Kukho izinto ezindenxa ndizive ndinexhala. Andithandi ukuvuswa xa ndilala ndibanexhala lokuba ndiza kuvuswa. Ndibanexhala kwakhona xa ndingalalanga ngokwaneleyo.
- 7 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhalo. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 8 **Yenza umfuziselo** ubonise ukufakela igama lokuqala kuluhlu: Ndiziva ndinexhala xa ndivuswa ekuseni.
- 9 **Yenza umfuziselo** ubonise ukufakela igama lesibini kuluhlu. Ndibanexhala kwakhona xa ndingalalanga ngokwaneleyo
- 10 Cacisa ukuba isivakalisi sokugqibela siluhlobo olwahlukileyo loluhlu umzekelo: Usisi wam nokufunda kundenza ndizive ndonwabile., kodwa ukungalali nokuvuswa ekuseni kundenza ndizive ndinexhala.
- 11 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 12 Sebenzisa **izixhobo** (amagama, amagama asekewa kumxholo) njengala: ndinexhala, ndiziva.
- 13 **Cima umzekelo wakho**. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga**.

## UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngezinto ezienza sizive sonwabile.
- 2** Namhlanje sizakubhala ngezinto ezisenza sizive sinexhala.
- 3** Buza abafundi: Zeziphi ezinye zezinto ezikwenza uzive unexhala?
- 4** Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5** Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – **bangakopi** umzekelo wakho!
- 6** Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngezimvo zabo
- 7** Nika abafundi imizuzuz emi 2–3 baguquke bathethe.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba3–4 mababelane neklasi ngento ibenyen ebenza bazive benexhala.
- 9** Mabathi: Ndiba nexhala xa.....
- 10** Cacisa kubafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala, bazobe bafake iingcinga zabo!

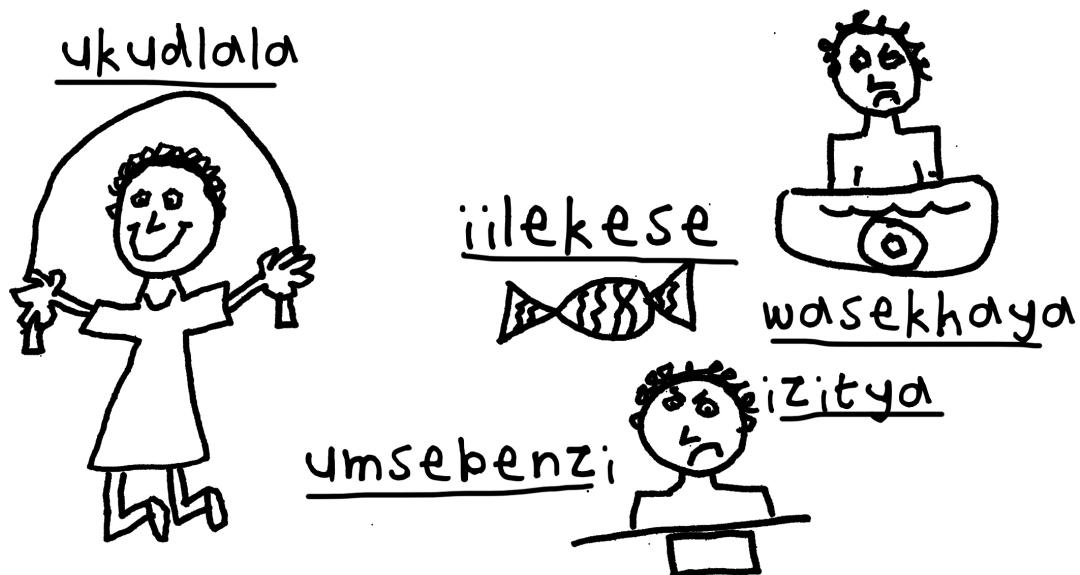
## UKUBHALA

- 1** Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**. Yalela abafundi bakhangele umsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kuwo!
- 2** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3** Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.
- 4** Ncedisa abafundi bagqibezele isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5** Ncedisa abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo bekwasebenzisa izixhobo**.
- 6** **Bakhuthaze abafundi**.

## GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1** Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipenisile zabo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo afikelela kuyo amehlo abo bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



## IZinto ezindonwabisayo

1. iilekese

2. ukudlala

## IZinto ezindenza ndiqumbe

1. umsebenzi wasekhaya

2. ukuhlamba izitya

Iilekese nokudlala kundenza

ndizive ndonwabile, kodwa

umsebenzi wasekhaya nokuhlamba

izitya kundenza ndiqumbe.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

IVEKI  
1

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama kula magama akwisifundo sangoLwesiBini.
- 2 Biza eligama: **ingqina**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/**ngq**/-/i/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /**ngq**/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /i/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /n/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingqina**
- 10 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ngokukhomba ukudibanisa izandi usakha igama elitsha: /in/-/**gqi**/-/na/ = **ingqina**
- 11 Phinda konke oku kungentla ngokuthatha elinye igama kwesa sifundo sangoLwesiThathu: **ixhwane**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama kula magama akwisifundo sangoLwesiBini.
- 2 Libize eligama: **ingqayi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/**ngq**/-/a/-/y/-/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /**ngq**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /y/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /i/
- 9 Bhala igama: **ingqayi**
- 10 Yalela abafundi badibani se izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe: /in/-/**gqa**/-/yi/ = **ingqayi**
- 11 Phinda konke oku kungentla ngokuthatha elinye igama kwesa sifundo sangoLwesiThathu: **ixhwel**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo IwesiBini****IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI**

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>uDintle utyelela uDumi</b></p> <p>Umakazi kaDintle wayenze uqhaqho. Wayechacha kuhle ekhaya. 'Umakazi wakho uMbalu udingga uncedo ekhaya!' watsho umama kaDintle. Siyahamba kwakusasa. Pakisha ibhegi ulungiselele impela-veki! Watsho umama kaDintle.</p> <p>UDintle waziva ekhathazekile kuba umakazi wakhe onguMbalu wayengaphilanga. Kodwa, wayenemincili kuba eza kubona umzala wakhe uDumi. UDintle wapakisha iimpahla zakhe nebrashi yamazinyo. Emva koko, wenzela umakazi wakhe uMbalu ikhadi elihle. Wazoba iintyatyambo ngaphandle kumphambili walo waza wabhalu umyalezo omnandi ngaphakathi. 'Oku kuya kumenza azive ngcono!' wacinga njalo uDintle njengoko wayebuka isiqhamo sokusebenza kwakhe nzima.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive ekhathazekile?</b> Oo! Waziva ekhathazekile kuba umakazi wakhe uMbalu wayegula!</p>
<p>Umama kaDintle wavuka ngentseni.</p> <p>'Yiza! Khawulezisa!' watsho umama wakhe, 'sinohambo olude kwaye asinqweneli kufika selihambe kakhulu ixesha!'</p> <p>UDintle yamqumbisa into yokuvuka ekuseni kangako. Kodwa wayenemincili kukubona umzala wakhe uDumi, wanxiba baza bahamba nomama wakhe baya erenkini yeeteksi.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle aqumbe!</b> Oo! Wayequnjiswe kukuvuka ekuseni!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UDintle nomama wakhe bachitha usuku lonke eteksini. Ukufika kwabo kwamakazi uMbalu, yayisele iyintsimbi yesibhozo. UDintle akubona uDumi wakhwaza luchulumanco. 'Yiza! Masihambe siye kudlala!'</p> <p>UDintle wayeziva enemincili ukubona umzala uDumi. Kodw, waziva ephoxekile kuba kwakuhlwile ukuba bangadlala. UDintle watya isidlo sakhe sangokuhlwa ethe cwaka. Wamamela umakazi wakhe uMbalu echazela umama wakhe konke ngoqhaqho.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive ephoxekile?</b> Oo! Waziva ephoxekile kuba laidlule ixesha lokudlala.</p>
<p>Kwiintsuku ezimbini ezilandelayo, uDintle noDumi badlala kunye. Bafunda iincwadi, badlala ibhola ekhatywayo, baza babamba kunye amasele emlanjeni. UDintle wayeziva onwabe ngeyona ndlela kukuba nomzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa uDintle wayenexhala kuba wayesazi ukuba ixesha lakhe nomzala wakhe liza kuphela kungekudala.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive exhalabil?</b> Oo! Wayexhalabile kuba uyayazi int yokuba kungekudala kuza kufuneka ebuyele ekhaya!</p>
<p>NgeCawe ngokuhlwa umama kaDintle wathi, 'Siyagoduka ngomso! Awunakuphoswa lolunye usuku Iwesikolo.' uDintle wayesazi ukuba eli xesha liza kufika, kodwa waziva ekhathazekile. Wayengenamincili kukugoduka.</p> <p>uDumi noDintle babuyela egumbini lokulala likaDumi. 'Sikufunele isipho somhla wokuzalwa saphambi kwexesha!' watsho uDumi, enika uDintle ibhokisi. UDintle wayivula ibhokisi wafumana ibherana efukufuku!</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive ekhathazekile?</b> Uziva ekhathazekile kuba kufuneka egodukile.</p>
<p>Umama kaDintle wamvusa kwakusasa. 'Yiza! Khawuleza!' watsho umama wakhe, 'Sinohambo olude kwaye asifuni kufika ekhaya sekusemva kwexesha!'</p> <p>UDintle waziva ekhathazekile kukushiya umzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, njengoko babeseteksini, waziva enemincili wayeza kubonisa abahlolo bakhe esikolweni ibherana yakhe entsha!</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive ekhathazekil?</b> Oo! Waziva ekhathazekile kuba kufuneka eshiye umzala wakhe uDumi!</p>

Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle nomama wakhe baye kutyelela uDumi?	Kuba umama kaDumi, umakazi uMbalu, wenza uqhaqho ngoko ke wayedinga uncedo.
Yintoni eyenza uDintle azive ephoxekile?	Waziva ephoxekile kuba kwakuhlwile ukufika kwabo kuloDumi engenakudlala.
Imibuzo efuna izizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uDintle azive ekhathazekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waziva ekhathazekile kuba umakazi uMbalu wayegula.</li> <li>Wayequmbile kuba kwakufuneka evuke kusasa kakhulu.</li> <li>Wayeziva ephoxekile kuba kwakuhlwile engenakudlala ukufika kwakhe kuloDumi.</li> <li>Waziva exhalabile kuba wayesazi ukuba kuza kufuneka emkile kuloDumi kwaye wayengafuni kuhamba.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFundu 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi weOrali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo.
  - intuthuzelo
  - uvuyo
  - ekugqibeleni

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ubukhalipha buyabukwa	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi, vula izandla phambi kwakho uncume</i>
Ukoyika nako kuyindalo	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini</i>
Wakoyika yithi hayi	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini, unikine intloko</i>
Ungakhaliphi wokwenzakala	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi unikine intloko, lingisa unge uyawa</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
UDintle nomama wakhe.....  
UDintle uziva.....xa.....  
UDintle uthatha ebeka.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo, mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile labelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

IVEKI 1

<b>ngq</b>	<b>xhw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>y</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>hl</b>	<b>dl</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ngq/ no /xhw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ngq/-/a/-/y/-/i/ = **ingqayi**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

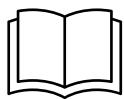
### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **ngq, xhw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ngqo, ingqayi, ingqina, ingqiniba, ingqambu, ingqondo, xhwili, ixhwili, ixhwane, ixhwele, bala, bila, idada, iduma, yona, yena, dloba, idlelo, hlohla, hlola**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA, KHANGELA KWITKISI

#### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje baza kuthetha ngenkukacha zibe mbini abacinga ukuba zibalukekile kwibali: UDintle utsyelela uDumi.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi benika izivakalisi sibe 1 ukuya kwe 2 bachaze ngento ibenye abacinga ukuba ibaluekile ebalini, njengokuya: **Enye into ebalulekileyo** kukuba u-anti kaDintle wenza utsyelela. **Enye inkcukacha ebalulekiyo** kukuba uDintle waziva ngexesha elinye onwabile aphinde akhathazeke kukushiya ikhaya lomzala wakhe.
- 3 Babonise imifanekiso kwiNcwadi eNkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge imifanekiso ze bacinge ngokwenzekileyo. Abafundi mabacinge okwenzekayo kwimifanekiso.
- 4 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngento abacinga ukuba ibalulekile** ebalini.
- 5 Cela abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 6 Cacisa ulungise iimpazamo ezifanayo kubafundi.
- 7 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaqwakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



**I Banga 2**

**IKOTA 2**

**lveki**

**2**

**UMXHOLO:  
Sinemvakalelo**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wabantwana bonwabile.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngezinto ezenza abantu bonwabe.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklassini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 30, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 31 & 32, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 33, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento ekwenza uhive wonwabile.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaNyasha ekrobe eqongeni KwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UNyasha eqongeni.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Imvakalelo**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
- 7 Zingaphi iimvakalelo umntu angaba nazo ngexesha elinye?
- 8 Zeziphi iimvakalelo ezixhaphakileyo?
- 9 Ingaba zikhona iimvakalelo ozaziyo kodwa ongazanga wabanazo

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - imbonakalo
  - ukuvavanywa
  - ukuzilugiselela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ubukhalipha buyabukwa	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi, vula izandla phambi kwakho uncume</i>
Ukoyika nako kuyindalo	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini</i>
Wakoyika yithi hayi	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini, unikine intloko</i>
Ungakhaliphi wokwenzakala	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi unikine intloko, lingisa unge uyawa</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a ngqo
  - b ingqayi
  - c ingqina
  - d ingqiniba
  - e ingqambu
  - f ingqondo
  - g xhwi
  - h ixhwili
  - i ixhwane
  - j ixhwele
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ubhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UNyasha eqongeni**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## UkuBhala: Isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngeliya xesha wawune mvakalelo ezibethanayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale imihlathi (izivakalisi ezihlalu) ubalisa ngalo mini.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Ngaminazana ithile ndaziva ndi .....ndaphinda ndiziva ndi.....ngaxeshanye.**  
**Ndandinezimvakalelo zibethanayo ngoba.....**

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngamabali abo aphi babenemvakalelo ezibethanayo.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi ingcinga yakho yokufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala: Imvakaelo zam zabethana ngela xesha kwakufuneka ndiye kubaleka. Ndandifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ndibukele umabonakude kodwa kwakubalulekile kum ukuba ndiye kubaleka kuba ukubaleka kusempilweni.
- 4 **Yenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ugqiba ekubeni uye kubaleka.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
- 6 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala: **Kwaye kwakho ixesha aphi ndaziva ndisonqena ndaphinda ndanomdla ngaxesha nye, ndandinemvakalelo ezibethanayo** kuba ndandifuna ukubaleka **ndaphinda andafuna ukubaleka ngaxeshanye.**
- 7 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 8 Sebenzisa **izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

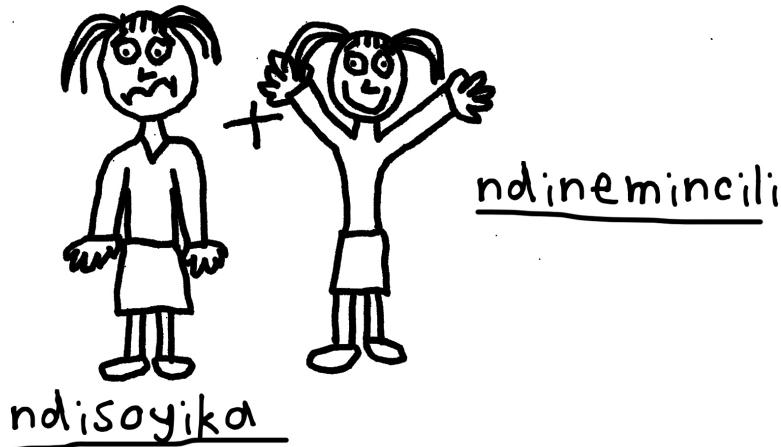
### UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Zeziphi iimvakalelo owakhe wabanazo ngaxeshanye?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala.**

- 3 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngeemvakalelo ezibethanayo.
- 5 Banike imizuzu emi2–3 abafundi ukuguquka bathethe.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba 3–4 bachaze ngeemvakalelo abaza kubhala ngazo
- 7 Mabathi: Ndizive ndi .....ndaphinda ndaziva ndi.....ngaxeshanye.
- 8 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde oko bakubhalayo**.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5 Ncedisa abafunda **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo basebenzise nezixhobo**.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Ndakhe ndaziva ndisoyika  
ndikwanemincili ngaxesha nye.

Ndabu nezi mvakalelo zixutyiweyo  
kuba ndandinovavanyo lopela



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kanye nezandi zopelo:**  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ndl/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ndl/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indlela, indlebe, indlala**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **indlu, indlovu, indlela, indlala, indlebe**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balaspace out magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.



**UkuBhala ngesandla:**  
Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 imizuzu

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndl**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<b>UNyasha eqongeni</b>  UNyasha wayenephupha lokuba ngumdlali weqonga. Namhlanje, uNyasha wayefumene ithuba lakhe lokuqala lodumo. Yayiluphicotho lwabatlali beqonga esikolweni. UNyasha wayeyicengcelezile imigca yakhe ngengqondo. Waziqhelisa ukubonisa imvakalelo ngobuso esipilini, ukuze abonakale onwabile okanye ekhathazekile kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo. Wayeziva ekulungele oku wayeza kukwenza. Kodwa wathi njengoko elindele ithuba lakhe ukuze akhwele eqongeni, waxuxuzela isisu sakhe.	Luphicotho lokuqala lukaNyasha lomdlalo weqonga, ngokoke <b>ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi unokuba unexhala.
Emva kophicotho, uNkskz Tsiki wamchazel ukuva uluhlu lweendima nabalinganiswa luya kuxhonywa phandle eholweni kusasa ngengomso. UNyasha waziva eqinisekile ukuba wenze umsebenzi omhle kuphicotho. Kodwa, wayenexhala lokuba angaziva edanile ukuba uziva ngolo hlobo aze angayifumanu indima. Akazange akwazi ukulala ngobo busuku ngenxa yemincili nexhala.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha uziva onwabile, kodwa echula ukunyathela kuba uyaqala ukUza kuphicotho lomdlalo weqonga. Usemngciphekweni!
Akufika esikolweni uNyasha, wabaleka waya eholweni. Nalo igama lakhe! Ephepheni! Wayenikwe kanye indima awayeyinqwenela.	Uyaqala uNyasha ukubon igama lakhe kuluhlu lwabatlali beqonga! <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, kufanele ukuba kubangela imincili oko!
Wabaleka waya kubahlobo bakhe. Ngelishwa kwakusekusasa kakhulu bengekafiki abanye. Wayengathi uza kuggabhuha luvuyo nokufuna ukuphalaza ezi ndaba. Ekuggibeleni wathi akubona uAndrew esiza engena kwisango lesikolo, wakhwaza emxelela ekude.	
liveki ngeeveki uNyasha waya kulingisa kumdlalo weqonga ukuphuma kwasikolo. Wacengceleza imigca ekwakufuneka eyithethile. Waziqhelisa ukubonisa imvakalelo ebusweni ngokuzijonga esipilini, ukuze akhangeleke onwabile okanye ekhathazekile kuzo zonke iindawo ekufuneka enze njalo kuzo. Ngosuku oluphambi kwendibano enkulu yesikolo waziva eyilungele indima yakhe. Wayengxamele ukuba seqongeni phambi kwababukeli.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha usebenza nzima ngakumbi kuba eqala ukuba semdlalweni weqonga! Unemincili kakhulu kukuba ngumlinganiswa wenene.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Ngobusuku obuphambi kwendibano, uNyasha wangqengqa ebhedini ecinga ngabanye abantwana abaza kunqwenela ukuba nguye ngenxa yobuchule awayenabo njengomdlali weqonga. Wacinga ngendlela awayeza kuqhwatyelwa izandla ngayo ngabanye abantwana ngenxa yomsebenzi omhle ongenasiphene. Kodwa, wayenexhala lokuba mhlawumbi angazonakalisa izintyo xa enokusinga ngolo hlobo. Akazange akwazi ukulala ngobo busuku ngenxa yemincili nexhala.	UNyasha akazange wadlala eqongeni ngaphambili. <b>Ndizithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, unexhala ngomboniso wakhe wokuqala!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uNyasha walinda ithuba lakhe lokukhwela eqongeni. Wathi njengoko ekroba abo babukeli babezalise iholo, waziva esitsha ziintambo – wayeza kufumana udumo esikolweni! Kodwa ngaxeshanye wayefuna ukubaleka emke ngoku. Wabila akucinga ngokukhumbula imigca yakhe yonke.	Uyaqala uNyasha ukuthatha inxaxheba phambi kwababukeli abaninzi! <b>Ndizithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uziva enemincili ekwachwayitile eza kubukelwa ngumntu wonke.
UNyasha wasezela umoya watsala kakhulu waphefumla njengoko wayengena eqongeni.	
Akukhwela eqongeni okokuqala uNyasha, ilizwi lakhe lalingcangcazela. Izandla zakhe zazingcangcazela nazo. Watetheta umgca wakhe wokuqala. Wawukhumbula. Watetheta umgca wakhe wesibini. Laqala ngoku lathotha ixhala kuNyasha waphola. waziva enokuzithemba. Elizwi lakhe lalivakala liqinisekile ngakumbi. Izandla zakhululeka zayeka ukungcangcazela.	UNyasha uyaqala ukukhwela eqongeni! <b>Ndizithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha ufanele ukuba uqale woyika!
Ekupheleni komdlalo weqonga, uNyasha wema kunye nabanye abadlali beqonga embindini weqonga bagoba benika imbeko nombulelo. Waphulaphula imikhwazo nemiyiyizelo. Wayezele olukaBlankethe. Wayeziva enokuziqhayisa. Yayingathi alifiki ithuba lomdlalo olandelayo. Wayeziva ngathi onke amaphupha akhe angazaliseka!	UNyasha uzibeke emngciphekweni ngokulinga into entsha. Ufanele ukuba uzele ukuziqhayisa kuba kube neziphumo ezincumisayo oko!
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Zeziphi iimvakalelo ezahlukileyo awayenazo uNyasha kweli bali?	Wayechwayitile, wayenexhala, wayexhalabile, wayekhathazekile, wayenokuziqhayisa, njl,njl
Ungathanda ukuba seqongeni njengoNyasha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Ndingakuthanda ukuba seqongeni kuba...</i></li> <li>• <i>Andingekuthandi ukuba seqongeni kuba...</i></li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Cinga ngexesha owazama ngalo into entsha. Waziva njani ngaphambili, ngexesha uyenxa nasemva kwayo?	Ndaziva...



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu**

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2** Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6** Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesibini uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisabenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

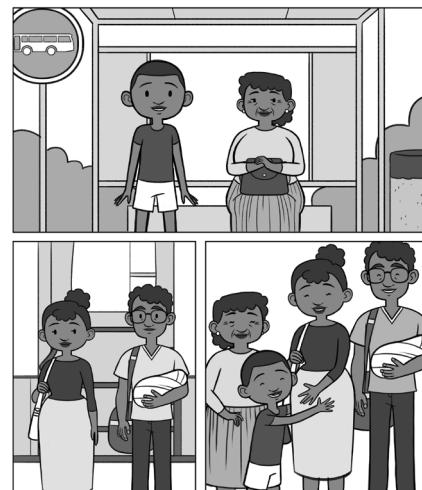
### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - ukududa
  - ukungcangcazela
  - ukuqiniseka
  - ukuzethemba

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ubukhalipha buyabukwa	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi, vula izandla phambi kwakho uncume</i>
Ukoyika nako kuyindalo	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini</i>
Wakoyika yithi hayi	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini, unikine intloko</i>
Ungakhaliphi wokwenzakala	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi unikine intloko, lingisa unge uyawa</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebalilabo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ntl/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ntl/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **intlama, intluva, intliziyo**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **intlaka, intlama, intloko, intluva, intliziyo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

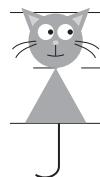
---



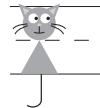
## UkuBhala ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 mizuzu

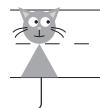
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ntl**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhaileyo.



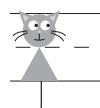
ntl ntl nt l nt l



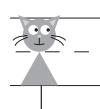
intlaka intlaka



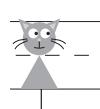
intlama intlama



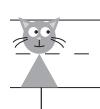
intloko intloko



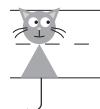
intluva intluva



intliziyo intliziyo



Intliziyo iyaxola xa ufumene



intluva.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Isicwangciso neDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngexesha wawunemvakelelo ezibethanayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi (izivakalisi ezihlanu) ubalisa ngalo mini.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

Ngaminazana ithile ndaziva ndi .....ndaphinda ndaziva ndi.....ngaxeshanye.

Ndandineemvakalelo ezibethanayo ngoba.....

Kwaze.....

Ekugqibeleni ndizive.....

### YENZA UMFUZISELO:

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi ezibini kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**
- 4 Cacisa ezinye zeengcinga onazo zokuzalisa kwisakhelo sokubhala, njengokuba: Ndaze ndacinga ngeemvakalelo zam, ndagqiba ekubeni mandingabi lovila. Ndaya kubaleka ndaziva ndisebenze kakhulu ndaye ndonwabile ekugqibeleni.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokufunda umzekelo: **Ndaze** ndacinga ngeemvakalelo zam, ndagqiba ekubeni mandingabi lovila. Ndaya kubaleka. **Ekugqibeleni** ndaziva ndonwabile kwaye ndisebenze kakhulu.
- 7 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 8 Sebenzisa **izixhobo** (amagama abonwayo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo) akuncede ekubhaleni njengala: ndinexhala, ndinovuyo, ababukeli njalo njalo.
- 9 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

### IMISEBENZI YE-ORALI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge nge **laxesha sasineemvakalelo ezibethanayo**
- 2 Namhlanje siza kongeza izivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: waziva njani ngokuya wawuneemvakalelo ezibethanayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba mabeze nezabo iingcinga – bangakopi iingcinga zakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe nomlingane ngeemvakalelo ezibethanayo.**

- 7** Nika abafundi imizuzu emi2–3 baguuke bathethe.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba 3–4 bakuxelele ukuba bazine njani ekugqibeleni?
- 9** Mabathi: Ekugqibeleni ndizive.....
- 10** Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala bazobe ze babbale iingcinga zabo!

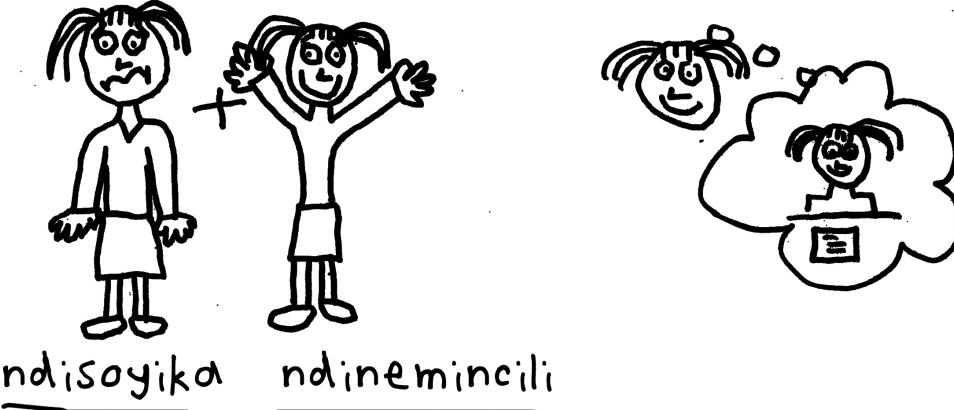
## UKUBHALA

- 1** **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
- 2** Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo.
- 3** Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4** Nceda abafundi bazalise isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5** Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotta njengofudo** baze **basebenzise izixhobo.**
- 6** **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

## GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1** Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipensile zabo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi **baguuke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikona yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.*



Ndakhe ndaziva ndisoyika  
ndikwanemincili ngaxesha nye.  
Ndaba nezi mvakalelo zixutyiwe ya  
kuba ndandinovavanya lopelo.  
Ndaze ndakhumbula ukuba  
ndiwafundile amagama am.  
Ekugqibeleni ndawachana onke  
amagama.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu we 4** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuye le ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

IVEKI 2

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **indlala**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/ndl/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /ndl/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /i/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /n/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **indlala**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/dla/-/la/ = **indlala**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **intluva**

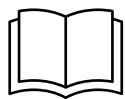
## SENZE.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **indlebe**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/ndl/-/e/-/b/-/e/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ndl/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /b/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlebe**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/dle/-/be/ = **indlebe**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **intloko**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: IsiFundo sesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UNyasha eqongeni</b></p> <p>UNyasha wayenephupha lokuba ngumdlali weqonga. Namhlanje, uNyasha wayefumene ithuba lakhe lokuqala lodumo. Yayiluphicotho lwabatlali beqonga esikolweni. UNyasha wayeyicengcelezile imigca yakhe ngengqondo. Waziqhelisa ukubonisa imvakalelo ngobuso esipilini, ukuze abonakale onwabile okanye ekhathazekile kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo. Wayeziva ekulungele oku wayeza kukwenza. Kodwa wathi njengoko elindele ithuba lakhe ukuze akhwele eqongeni, waxuxuzela isisu sakhe.</p>	<p>Ngamanye amaxesha xa sinexhala, kuba ngathi kukho izinto ezihamba esiswuni, ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi uNyashs unexhala!</p>
<p>Emva kophicotho, uNkskz Tsiki wamchazel ukuva uluhlu lweendima nabalinganiswa luya kuxhonywa phandle eholweni kusasa ngengomso. UNyasha waziva eqinisekile ukuba wenze umsebenzi omhle kuphicotho. Kodwa, wayenexhala lokuba angaziva edanile ukuba uziva ngolo hlobo aze angayifumani indima. Akazange akwazi ukulala ngobo busuku ngenxa yemincili nexhala.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha uziva exhalabile ngokufumana indima kulo mdlalo kuba abuhli nobuthongo ebusuku! Ufanele ukuba uyacinga ingaba wenze kakuhle kangangokuba angayifumna indima yokuba ngumdlali weqonga!</p>
<p>Akufika esikolweni uNyasha, wabaleka waya eholweni. Nalo igama lakhe! Ephepheni! Wayenikwe kanye indima awayeyinqwenela.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi, uNyasha ufanele ukuba uzele ukuziqhayisa, kuba uziqhelia wasebenza nzima ukuze afumane le ndima!</p>
<p>Wabaleka waya kubahlobo bakhe. Ngelishwa kwakusekusasa kakhulu bengekafiki abanye. Wayengathi uza kuggabhuha luvuyo nokufuna ukuphalaza ezi ndaba. Ekuggibeleni wathi akubona uAndrew esiza engena kwisango lesikolo, wakhwaza emxelela ekude.</p>	<p>UNyasha uhleli ubusuku bonke enethemba lendima, ngoko ke ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi, unemincili, ufunu ukuchazelabahlobo bakhe ngempume;lelo yakhe!</p>
<p>Iveki ngeeveki uNyasha waya kulingisa kumdlalo weqonga ukuphuma kwasikolo. Wacengceleza imigca ekwakufuneka eyithethile. Waziqhelisa ukubonisa imvakalelo ebusweni ngokuzijonga esipilini, ukuze akhangeleke onwabile okanye ekhathazekile kuzo zonke iindawo ekufuneka enze njalo kuzo. Ngosuku oluphambi kwendibano enkulu yesikolo waziva eyilungele indima yakhe. Wayengxamele ukuba seqongeni phambi kwababukeli.</p>	

Tekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngobusuku obuphambi kwendibano, uNyasha wangqengqa ebhedini ecinga ngabanye abantwana abaza kunqwenela ukuba nguye ngenxa yobuchule awayenabo njengomdlali weqonga. Wacinga ngendlela awayeza kuqhwatyelwa izandla ngayo ngabanye abantwana ngenxa yomsebenzi omhle ongenasiphene. Kodwa, wayenexhala lokuba mhlawumbi angazonakalisa izintyo xa enokusinga ngolo hlobo. Akazange akwazi ukulala ngobo busuku ngenxa yemincili nexhala.	Oo! <b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha uziva enemincili ekwaxhalabile! Ufuna ukuqhube kakuhle kumboniso wakhe wokuqala, kodwa unexhala lokuba angonakalisa izinto!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uNyasha walinda ithuba lakhe lokukhwela eqongeni. Wathi njengoko ekroba abo babukeli babezalise iholo, waziva esitsha ziintambo – wayeza kufumana udumo esikolweni! Kodwa ngaxeshanye wayefuna ukubaleka emke ngoku. Wabila akucinga ngokukhumbula imigca yakhe yonke.	
UNyasha wasezela umoya watsala kakhulu waphefumla njengoko wayengena eqongeni.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha uzama ukuzithothisa ixhala njengoko ekhwela eqongeni.
Akukhwela eqongeni okokuqala uNyasha, ilizwi lakhe lalingcangcazela. Izandla zakhe zazingcangcazela nazo. Watetha umgca wakhe wokuqala. Wawukhumbula. Watetha umgca wakhe wesibini. Laqala ngoku lathotha ixhala kuNyasha waphola. waziva enokuzithembra. Elizwi lakhe lalivakala liqinisekile ngakumbi. Izandla zakhululeka zayeka ukungcangcazela.	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uNyasha uycengceleza ngempumelelo imigca yakhe, kuziva lihlile ixhala ngokuba seqongeni.
Ekupheleni komdlalo weqonga, uNyasha wema kunye nabanye abadlali beqonga embindini weqonga bagoba benika imbeko nombulelo. Waphulaphula imikhwazo nemiyiyizelo. Wayezela olukaBlankethe. Wayeziva enokuziqhayisa. Yayingathi alifiki ithuba lomdlalo olandelayo. Wayeziva ngathi onke amaphupha akhe angazaliseka!	Xa sisenza into kakuhle njengoNyasha, siziva sonwabile kwaye sisiqhayisa. <b>Ndiyaqikelela</b> ukuba uNyasha uya kuqhube kakuhle kwimidlalo yeqonga emininzi ezayo, kuba amava awafumeneyo amnike ukuzithembra!

Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni enokusenza sizithathelle isiggibo xa silandela ibali sithi uNyasha wayenexhala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba waxuxuzelelwa sisisu.</li><li>• Kuba wayengakwazi ukulala.</li><li>• Kuba waziva efuna ukubaleka emke eqongeni.</li><li>• Kuba wayebila.</li></ul>
Ingaba wakhe waziva uneemvakalelo ezingaphezu kwenye ngexesha elinye?	<i>Ndaziva ndi...ndikwa ... xa...</i>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uNyasha azive echwayitile ekwanexhala ngaxeshanye?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba wayeqala ukuba kumdlalo weqonga.</li><li>• Kuba wayefuna kakhulu ukuba kumdlalo weqonga, kodwa kuyoyikisa ukuzama into entsha/ ukwenza into okokuqala.</li><li>• Kuba wayenemincili ngokuqhuba kakuhle kodwa enexhala lokuba angenza kakubi.</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - ukuba buthathaka
  - ababukeli
  - ukuphumelela
  - ukohlulakala

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ubukhalipha buyabukwa	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi, vula izandla phambi kwakho uncume</i>
Ukoyika nako kuyindalo	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini</i>
Wakoyika yithi hayi	<i>Shukumisa izandla emacaleni omabini, unikine intloko</i>
Ungakhaliphi wokwenzakala	<i>Phakamisa izandla ugobe iingalo wenze amanqindi unikine intloko, lingisa unge uyawa</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
UNyasha uhive.....xa.....  
UNyasha unemvakalelo ezibethanayo ngoba .....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

ndl	ntl	i
l	a	o
e	b	k
m	v	u
z	y	qh

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ndl/ no /ntl/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ndl/-/o/-/v/-/u/ = **indlovu**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **bila**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **ndl**, **ntl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **indlu**, **indlovu**, **indlela**, **indlala**, **indlebe**, **intlaka**, **intlama**, **intloko**, **intluva**, **intliziyo**, **bila**, **ibala**, **kama**, **kubi**, **vela**, **vula**, **zoba**, **qhola**, **qhala**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: Emva kokuFunda

15 imizuzu

**UBUCHULE BENQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA****UMSEBENZI OBHALWAYO WENGQIQO NOKUQONDA**

- 1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala ezi zihloko zingezantsi ebhodini, iziqali zemibuzo kunye nezivakalisi.
- 2 Funda imibuzo kunye nabafundi, uze uyicacise xa kuyimfuneko.
- 3 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabaguquke bathethe ze baxoxe ngale mibuzo nomlingane.
- 4 Emva koku abafundi mabavule iincwadi zokubhala, babbale umhla kunye nesihloko, ze babbale iimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, jonga iimpendulo kunye nabafundi, uze ubavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.

IVEKI 2

**UNYASHA EQONGENI**

- 1 Yintoni eyenza uNyasha angalali?  
*...yamvusa ubusuku bonke*
- 2 Waziva njani uNyasha akungena eqongeni?  
*uNyasha waziva...*
- 3 Kwakutheni ukuze uNyasha akhwaze ebaleni lesikolo?  
*Wakhwaza ngoba...*

**UNYASHA EQONGENI**

- 1 Yintoni eyenza uNyasha angalali?  
*UNyasha wayenemimcili lwaze noloyiko lwamvusa ubusuku bonke.*
- 2 Waziva njani uNyasha akungena eqongeni?  
*Waziva esoyika/ enexhala/enoloyiko.*
- 3 Kwakutheni ukuze uNyasha akhwaze ebaleni lesikolo?  
*Wakhwaza ngoba wayezele yimincili efuna ukuxelela abahlobo bakhe.*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezfundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhube iingxoxo:
  - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
  - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
  - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
  - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
  - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
  - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
  - g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
  - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

**I Banga 2**

**IKOTA 2**

**lveki**

**3**

**UMXHOLO:**  
**Ukwenza iimpazamo**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wonntu esenza impazamo
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngezifundo esinokuzifunda ekwenzeni iimpazamo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 35 & 36, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 37, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 38 & 39, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** ngendlela oziva ngayo xa usenza impazamo!

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaMandla ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **UJabu uzamisa amaqanda**
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ukwenza iimpazamo.**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni impazamo?
  - b Zeziphi iimpazamo ezenziwa okokoko?
  - c Baziva njani abantu xa besenza iimpazamo

IVEKI 3

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - impazamo
  - ingozi
  - ngabom

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>
Umam'uyaxolela	<i>Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni, udibanise izandla zozibini phambi kwakho zijonge phezulu</i>
Kub'uyandithanda	<i>Buyisela izandla esifubeni uziphithanise</i>
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uze uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

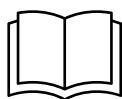
- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a indlu
  - b indlovu
  - c indlela
  - d indlala
  - e indlebe
  - f intlaka
  - g intlama
  - h intloko
  - i intluva
  - j intliziyo
- 3 Xelela abafundi bakhuphe ipenisile zabo ezinemibala ibengulowo azikorekishe umsebenzi wakhe
- 4 Bhala izandi namagama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQQ NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UJabu uzamisa amaqanda**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungem.



## UkuBhala: Isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owenza ngalo impendulo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ubhale umhlathi ( izivakalisi zibe zihlanu )

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Ndenza impazamo.....**

**Ndenza impazamo ngoba.....**

IVEKI 3

## UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

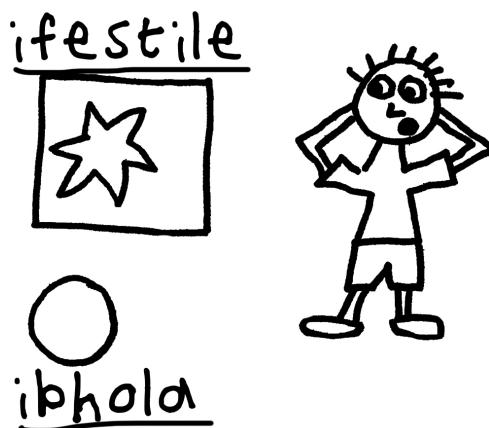
- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngela xesha babekhe benza impazamo.
- 2 Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, ezinjenge ngokuba: Ndenza impazamo ngokutshayisa enye imoto ndiqhuba. Ngethamsanqa zange kubekho monakalo kakhulu! Kodwa ndayenza le mpazamo kuba ndandizama ukujonga emepheni ndiqhuba. Enye imoto yamisa kodwa zange ndiyibone.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wemoto yakho itshayisa enye imoto.
- 6 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela isakhelo sokubhala: **Ndenza impazamo ngokutshayisa enye imoto. Ndayenza le mpazamo ngokujonga emepheni. Ndawasusa amehlo am endleleni.**
- 8 Biza amagama **ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo.
- 10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

## IMIYALELO YEORALI

- 1 Buza imibuzo: Yeyiphi impazamo owakhe wayenza? Kwakutheni ukuze uyenze?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngeempazamo zabo.
- 4 Mabathi: Ndenza impazamo .....
- 5 Abafundi mababhale ezabo izivakalisi.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalileyo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bafake iinkcukacha.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Ndenza impzamo yokophula ifestile. Ndenza le mpezamo kuba andizange ndijonge xo ndandikhaba ibhola.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kune nezandi zopelo:**  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ndy/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ndy/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indyondyo, undendyondyo**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **indyebu, indyondyo, indyandya**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

### UkuBhala ngesandla:

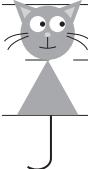
15 imizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

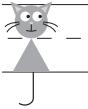


- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndy**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

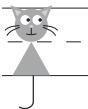
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



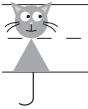
**ndiy ndiy ndiy ndiy**



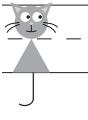
**indyebō indyebō**



**indyondyō indyondyō**



**indyandyā indyandyā**



**Utata unedyondyo.**

IVEKI 3

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>UJabu uzamisa amaqanda</b></p> <p>Umama kajabu wayexakekile elungisa isidlo sasemini.</p> <p>‘Ndiza kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kune nabahlobo bam!’ wakhwaza watsho ujabu, ebaleka ephuma ngomnyango.</p> <p>‘Jabu, yima! Wakhwaza umama wakhe. ‘Ndincede ndiyele evenkileni uye kuthenga idazini yamaqanda kune nebhotile yobisi,’ watsho emnika uluhlu lwezinto aza kuzithenga kune nemali.</p> <p>Ujabu wayengafuni ukuya evenkileni, kodwa wancuma wathi, ‘Kulungile mama!’</p> <p>‘Enkosi kakhulu! Uncede ke ulumke angophuki amaqanda,’ watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Ungakhathazeki mama, ndasoloko ndiqaphela,’ waphendula watsho ujabu njengoko wayephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni umama kajabu emxelela ukuba makaqaphele? <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ujabu wakhe wawophula na amaqanda ngaphambili?</p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba waya evenkileni. Akufika apho, wafunda uluhlu lwezinto awaye kuzithenga. Wathatha amaqanda kune nobisi waza waya kubhatala. Wahambisa imali kuNovenkile.</p> <p>‘Enkosi! Uze uziphathe ngocoselelo ukuze angophuki amaqanda,’ watsho unovenkile.</p> <p>‘Ungabi nexhala Mnu. Gumede, ndasoloko ndiqaphela,’ waphendula watsho ujabu njengoko ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Oo! Bobabini umama kajabu nonovenkile bayala ujabu ukuba aqaphele! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> wakhe wophula amaqanda ngaphambili?</p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba ngononophelo ukugoduka. Wayenganqweneli ukuba amaqanda ophuke!</p> <p>Kodwa, weva abahlolo bakhe. Wayebeva behleka. wayebeva ukuba bakhaba ibhola.</p> <p>‘Ndiza kubeka nje amaqanda nobisi ekhaya, ndize kudlala nabahlobo bam,’ wacinga njalo ujabu.</p> <p>Ujabu waqhubeka nendlela yakhe egodukayo. Wayenganqweneli ukuba amaqanda ophuke!</p> <p>Kodwa weva umhlobo wakhe uSam emkhwaza. ‘Jabu, yiza kudlala! Siyakudinga!’ wakhwaza watsho uSam.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ujabu uza kugoduka kuqala, okanye uza kuya kudlala nabahlobo bakhe kuqala? <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kuza kwenzeka ntoni kula maqanda ukuba uthathe isiggibo sokuya kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo?</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Mhlawumbi ndingakhaba nje kube kanye! Soze ayazi loo nto umama! Wacinga njalo ujabu, njengoko wayebaleka esiya kubahlobo bakhe. Wazama ukubaleka ngobunono. Wayenganqweneli kophula amaqanda!</p>	<p>Oo! Yini! Ujabu nanko ebaleka namaqanda! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uyawkwazi ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo engawophulanga amaqanda?</p>
<p>Kodwa, wathi esaqla ukubaleka esiya kubahlobo bakhe wakhubeka elityeni elisendleleni. Isithebe samaqanda saphuncuka sawa phantsi. Kwathi saa amaqanda aqhekekileyo kuyo yonke indawo. Ujabu wayempunyumpunyu ngamaqanda!</p> <p>Owu yini! Yinto endiza kuyithini le? Ndiza kuthini kumama?</p> <p>'Hayi wethu mxelele ukuba wenze amaqanda azanyisiweyo!' waqhula watsho uSam.</p> <p>USam nojabu bahleka bagigitheka.</p>	<p>Ujabu unyekenyekе ngamaqanda. USam uyenza into yokuqhula le nto. USam nojabu bahleka bagigitheke. Kodwa <b>ndiyacinga ingaba</b> umama kajabu uza kuyibona iyinto yokuqhula na njengabo?</p>
<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezilindelekileyo</b>
Kufuneka athenge ntoni ujabu evenkileni?	Kufuneka athenge amaqanda kunye nobisi.
Ngubani owabiza ujabu ukuba makeze kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo.	Umhlobo wakhe uSam wambiza ukuba eze kudlala.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezilindelekileyo</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze ujabu athathe isigqibo sokudlala ibhola ekhatywayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba umhlobo wakhe uSam wambiza ukuba eze kudlala.</li> <li>• Wacinga ukuba angadlala ibhola ekhatywayo engawophulanga amaqanda.</li> <li>• Wacinga ukuba uza kukhaba nje kube kanye.</li> <li>• Wacinga ukuba umama wakhe akasoze ayazi loo nto!</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu**

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2** Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo yeOrali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

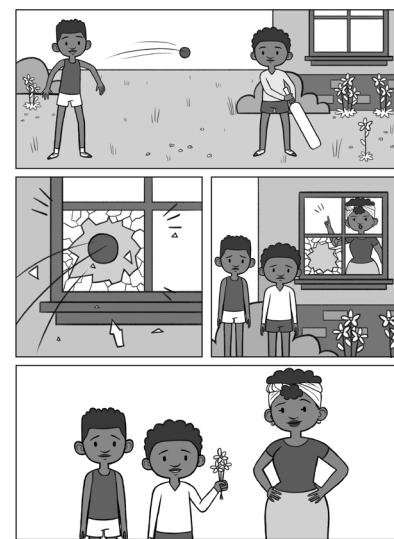
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
- 3 ukuzonyula
  - amaqanda aqhuqhiweyo
  - ukungakhathali
  - ngononophelo

IVEKI 3

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>
Umam'uyaxolela	<i>Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni, udibanise izandla zozibini phambi kwakho zijonge phezulu</i>
Kub'uyandithanda	<i>Buyisela izandla esifubeni uziphithanise</i>
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uze uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundu makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundu ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ndw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ndw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indwalutho, lindwebile**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **indwendwe, undwebile, indwalutho**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

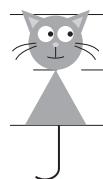
---



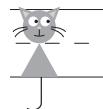
## UkuBhala ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 imizuzu

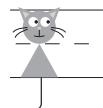
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



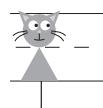
ndw ndw ndw ndw



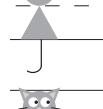
indwendwe indwendwe



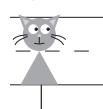
undwebile undwebile



indwalutho indwalutho



Indwendwe likamama



lindwebile.

IVEKI 3

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala: IsiCwangciso neDrafti

30 limizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngempazamo oyenzileyo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi (izivakalisi ezihlanu) ubalisa ngalo mpazamo

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Ndenze impazamo ngoku...**

**Ndenza le mpazamo ngoba...**

**Emveni kokuba ndenze le mpazamo ndizive...**

**Ukwenza kwam le mpazamo kundifundise ...**

**Ekugqibeleni...**

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 5 Sebenzisa ezinye iingcinga onazo ukufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ndaziva ndisoyika kwaye ndinomsindo ukwenza le mpazamo, kuba ndonzakalisa imoto yomntu. Ukwenza le mpazamo kwandifundisa ukuba ndimise ingqondo xa ndisendleleni. Ndafunda ukuba kumele ndimise imoto uba ndifuna ukujonga imephу.Ekugqibeleni ndafunda isifundo esibalulekileyo.
- 6 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 7 Sebenzisa izixhobo (amagama, amagama asekewe kumxholo) ngononophelo, impazamo, kutshayisa njalo njalo
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga**.

### UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngexesha esenza ngalo impazamo.
- 2 Namhlanje siza kongeza kwizivakalisi zethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Waziva njani emva kokwenza impazamo? Ufunde ntoni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – **bangakopi** umzekelo wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** ngeempazamo zabo.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzuz emi 2–3 baguquke bathethe.

- 8 Biza abafundi aba3–4 mababelane neklasi ngeempazamo zabo..
- 9 Mabathi: Ukwenza impazamo kundifundise.....
- 10 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala, bazobe bafake iingcinga zabo!

## UKUBHALA

- 1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele umsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bagqibezele isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5 Ncedisa abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo bekwasebenzisa izixhobo.**
- 6 **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

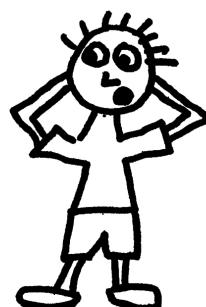
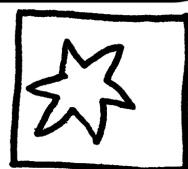
IVEKI 3

## GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipenisile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo afikelela kuyo amehlo abo bonke jikelele eklassini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*

ifestile



ukuyika



ibhola

Ndenza impazamo yokophula ifestile.

Ndenza le mpazamo kuba andizange ndijonge xo ndandikhaba ibhola.

Ndathi ndakwenza le mpazamo ndoyika.

Ukwenza le mpazamo kwandifundisa ukujonga phambi kokukhaba ibhola yam.

Ekugqibeleni ndafunda isifundo esihle.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwelasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

**UkuQonda isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa:**

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **indyondyo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/ndy/-/o/-/ndy/-/o/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /ndy/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /o/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /ndy/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /o/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indyondyo**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/dyo/-/ndyo/  
= **indyondyo**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **indwendwe**

IVEKI 3

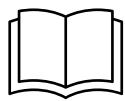
## SENZE.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **indyeblo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ndy/-/e/-/b/-/o/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ndy/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /b/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /o/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indyeblo**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/dye/-/  
**bo/ = indyebo**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **undwebile**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo IwesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDENZA UHLOLO

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UJabu uzamisa amaqanda</b></p> <p>Umama kajabu wayexakekile elungisa isidlo sasemini.</p> <p>'Ndiza kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kune nabahlobo bam!' wakhwaza watsho ujabu, ebaleka ephuma ngomnyango.</p> <p>'Jabu, yima! Wakhwaza umama wakhe. 'Ndincede ndiyele evenkileni uye kuthenga idazini yamaqanda kune nebhotile yobisi,' watsho emnika uluhlu lwezinto aza kuzithenga kune nemali.</p> <p>Ujabu wayengafuni ukuya evenkileni, kodwa wancuma wathi, 'Kulungile mama!'</p> <p>'Enkosi kakhulu! Uncede ke ulumke angophuki amaqanda,' watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki mama, ndasoloko ndiqaphela,' waphendula watsho ujabu njengoko wayephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuhlola imeko</b> ndithi ujabu ufunu ukuba ngumntu olucedo. Uyafuna ukuya kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo, kodwa akaphikisani nomama wakhe ngokuya evenkileni! Uyancuma athi 'kulungile.'</p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba waya evenkileni. Akufika apho, wafunda uluhlu lwezinto awaye kuzithenga. Wathatha amaqanda kune nobisi waza waya kubhatala. Wahambisa imali kuNovenkile. 'Enkosi! Uze uziphathe ngocoselelo ukuze angophuki amaqanda,' watsho unovenkile.</p> <p>'Ungabi nexhala Mnu. Gumede, ndasoloko ndiqaphela,' waphendula watsho ujabu njengoko ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuhlola imeko</b> ndithi ujabu ngumntu oqhele ukophula izinto. <b>Ndingahlola</b> ngolu hlobo kuba wonke umntu umyala ukuba ze aqaphele! Oku kundenza ndicinge ukuba wakhe wophula izinto ngaphambili.</p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba ngononophelo ukugoduka. Wayenganqweneli ukuba amaqanda ophuke!</p> <p>Kodwa, weva abahlobo bakhe. Wayebeva behleka. wayebeva ukuba bakhaba ibhola.</p> <p>'Ndiza kubeka nje amaqanda nobisi ekhaya, ndize kudlala nabahlobo bam," wacinga njalo ujabu.</p> <p>Ujabu waqhubeka nendlela yakhe egodukayo. Wayenganqweneli ukuba amaqanda ophuke!</p> <p>Kodwa weva umhlobo wakhe uSam emkhwaza. 'Jabu, yiza kudlala! Siyakudinga!' wakhwaza watsho uSam.</p>	

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>'Mhlawumbi ndingakhaba nje kube kanye! Soze ayazi loo nto umama! Wacinga njalo ujabu, njengoko wayebaleka esiya kubahlobo bakhe. Wazama ukubaleka ngobunono. Wayenganweneli kophula amaqanda!</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuhlola imeko</b> ndithi, ujabu akaqapheli. Wonke umntu umchazele ukuba aqapheli! Ngoku, siyambona nanko ebeleka namaqanda. Ukuba ujabu ebengumntu oqaphelayo ebeza kugoduka kuqala aze abuye aye kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo!
<p>Kodwa, wathi esaqala ukubaleka esiya kubahlobo bakhe wakhubeka elityeni elisendleleni. Isithebe samaqanda saphuncuka sawa phantsi. Kwathi saa amaqanda aqhekekileyo kuyo yonke indawo. Ujabu wayempunyumpunyu ngamaqanda!</p> <p>Owu yini! Yinto endiza kuyithini le? Ndiza kuthini kumama?</p> <p>'Hayi wethu mxelele ukuba wenze amaqanda azanyisiweyo!' waqhula watsho uSam.</p> <p>USam nojabu bahleka bagigitheka.</p>	Oo yini! Ujabu uwophula onke amaqanda. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuhlola imeko</b> ndithi, oku ayikoko kuqala kusenzeka, kuba wonke umntu ebexelete ujabu ukuba aqapheli.
<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Ucinga ukuba uza kuziva njani umama kajabu xa efika ekhaya ujabu?	Ndicinga ukuba uza kuziva... kuba...
Ucinga ukuba uziva njani ujabu xa ewisa amaqanda? Kuba kutheni?	Ndicinga ukuba uziva... kuba...
<b>Imibuzo efuna izizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Ucinga ukuba ujabu ungumntu oqaphelayo? Cacisa impendulo yakho.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hayi, ndicinga ukuba akaqapheli. Ndicinga oku kuba umama wakhe kunye nonovenkile bamyalile ukuba aqapheli. Kuba babecinga ukuba ungumntu oqaphelayo, bebengazi kumkhumbuza.</li> <li>• Hayi, ndicinga ukuba akaqapheli kuba uthatha isiggibo sokuba sokuya kudlala kodwa usaphethe amaqanda!</li> <li>• Andicingi ukuba ungumntu oqaphelayo kuba naku ebaleka esiya kubahlobo bakhe ephethe amaqanda! Ukuba ujabu ebengumntu oqaphelayo, ebeza kugodusu amaqanda kuqala. Andiqondi ukuba uyaqaphela kuba akagoduki kuqala – uhamba aye kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu**

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2** Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi weOrali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 3

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo.
  - ukhubekile
  - ophuka
  - atyoboka
  - aqhekeka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>
Umam'uyaxolela	<i>Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni, udibanise izandla zozibini phambi kwakho zijonge phezulu</i>
Kub'uyandithanda	<i>Buyisela izandla esifubeni uziphithanise</i>
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uze uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali.....  
Impazamo kaJabu kuku.....  
Ndicinga umama kaJabu uza kuziva.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo, mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye iqela elithile labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

ndy	ndw	i
b	o	a
e	u	l
t	h	m

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ndy/ no /ndw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ndy/-/e/-/b/-/o/ = **indyebō**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /m/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **mela**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **ndy, ndw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **indyebō, indyondyo, indyandya, indwendwe, undwebile, indwalutho, mela, mamela, ilali, ileli, utata, bala, bhabha, bhula, ihobe, ibhola**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: Emva kokuFunda

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p>Umama kajabu wayexakekile elungisa isidlo sasemini.</p> <p>'Ndiza kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kunye nabahlobo bam!' wakhwaza watsho ujabu, ebaleka ephuma ngomnyango.</p> <p>'Jabu, yima! Wakhwaza umama wakhe. 'Ndincede ndiyele evenkileni uye kuthenga idazini yamaqanda kunye nebholtile yobisi,' watsho emnika uluhlu lwezinto aza kuzithenga kunye nemali.</p> <p>Ujabu wayengafuni ukuya evenkileni, kodwa wancuma wathi, 'Kulungile mama!'</p> <p>'Enkosi kakhulu! Uncede ke ulumke angophuki amaqanda,' watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki mama, ndasoloko ndiqaphela,' waphendula watsho ujabu njengoko wayephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Yohlule iklasi ibe ngamaqela amabini. Yohlula amaqela ngolu hlobo:</p> <p>Iqela 1: ngujabu Iqela 2: ngumama kajabu</p>	<p><i>Iqela 1 lithi: Ndiza kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kunye nabahlobo bam!</i></p> <p><i>Iqela 2 lithi: Yima! 'Ndincede ndiyele evenkileni uye kuthenga idazini yamaqanda kunye nebholtile yobisi'.</i></p> <p><i>Iqela 1 lithi: Kulungile mama!</i></p> <p><i>Iqela 2 lithi: 'Enkosi kakhulu! Uncede ke ulumke angophuki amaqanda.</i></p> <p><i>Iqela 2 lithi: 'Ungakhathazeki mama, ndasoloko ndiqaphela.'</i></p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba waya evenkileni. Akufika apho, wafunda uluhlu lwezinto awaye kuzithenga. Wathatha amaqanda kunye nobisi waza waya kubhatala. Wahambisa imali kuNovenkile. 'Enkosi! Uze uziphathe ngocoselelo ukuze angophuki amaqanda,' watsho unovenkile.</p> <p>'Ungabi nexhala Mnu. Gumede, ndasoloko ndiqaphela,' waphendula watsho ujabu njengoko ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Cacisa ukuba ngoku, Iqela 2 liza kwenza ingathi ngunovenkile!</p>	<p><i>Iqela 2 lithi: ! Uze uziphathe ngocoselelo ukuze angophuki amaqanda.</i></p> <p><i>Iqela 2 lithi: Ungabi nexhala Mnu. Gumede, ndasoloko ndiqaphela.</i></p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba ngononophelo ukugoduka. Wayenganweneli ukuba amaqanda ophuke! Kodwa, weva abahlobo bakhe. Wayebeva behleka. wayebeva ukuba bakhaba ibhola. 'Ndiza kubeka nje amaqanda nobisi ekhaya, ndize kudlala nabahlobo bam,' wacinga njalo ujabu.</p> <p>Ujabu waqhubeaka nendlela yakhe egodukayo. Wayenganweneli ukuba amaqanda ophuke! Kodwa weva umhlobo wakhe uSam emkhwaza. 'Jabu, yiza kudlala! Siyakudinga!' wakhwaza watsho uSam.</p>	<p>Masithi chu sihamba ngocoselelo siye ekhaya njengo Jabu! Chonga umfundsi abemnye oza kuba nguSam.</p>	<p><i>Wonke umntu makenze ngathi uphethe amaqanda kwaye uhamba ngocoselelo.</i></p> <p><i>uSam uthi: Jabu, yiza kudlala! Siyakudinga!</i></p>

IVEKI 3

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p>'Mhlawumbi ndingakhaba nje kube kanye! Soze ayazi loo nto umama! Wacinga njalo ujabu, njengoko wayebaleka esiya kubahlolo bakhe. Wazama ukubaleka ngobunono. Wayenganqweneli kophula amaqanda!</p>	<p>Masenze ingathi singujabu. Sicinga ntoni?</p>	<p><i>Sonke sithi:</i> Mhlawumbi ndingakhaba nje kube kanye! Soze ayazi loo nto umama!</p>
<p>Kodwa, wathi esaqala ukubaleka esiya kubahlolo bakhe wakhubeka elityeni elisendleleni. Isithebe samaqanda saphuncuka sawa phantsi. Kwathi saa amaqanda aqhekekileyo kuyo yonke indawo. Ujabu wayempunyumpunu ngamaqanda!</p> <p>Owu yini! Yinto endiza kuyithini le? Ndiza kuthini kumama?</p> <p>'Hayi wethu mxelele ukuba wenze amaqanda azanyisiweyo!' waqhula watsho uSam.</p> <p>USam noJabu bahleka bagigitheka.</p>	<p>Onke amaqanda ophukile. Ungujabu ! Wenza ntoni?</p>	<p>Khwaza: Owu yini! Yinto endiza kuyithini le? Ndiza kuthini kumama?</p>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaunuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

IVEKI 3



# IBanga 2

# IKOTA 2

# lveki

4

## UMXHOLO: Ukwenza iimpazamo



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wabantu besenza iimpazamo
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda kutheni abantu besenza iimpazamo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 40 + 41 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 42 + 43, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 44 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wempazamo eyenziwe ngu Jabu.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaLindelani kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Uvavanyo lwezibalo olulula luka Lindelani**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Ukwenza iimpazamo**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Kutheni abantu bezenza iimpazamo?
  - b Ingaba ucinga ukwenza iimpazamo akulunganga lonke ixesha
  - c Ingaba iimpazamo zisinceda njani?
  - d Iimpazamo zingangalungi kuthi ngoluphi uhlobo?

IVEKI 4

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - zilolonge
  - ukuhambis' ixesha
  - funda

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>
Umam'uyaxolela	<i>Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni, udibanise izandla zozibini phambi kwakho zijonge phezulu</i>
Kub'uyandithanda	<i>Buyisela izandla esifubeni uziphithanise</i>
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uze uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a indyebo
  - b indyondyo
  - c indyandya
  - d indwendwe
  - e undwebile
  - f indwalutho
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: Ngaphambi kokuFunda

15 imizuzu

### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Uvavanyo lwezibalo olulula luka Lindelani**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemni.



## UkuBhala: Isicwaneciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi nguLindelani ubhale okwenzekileyo kwidayari yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala kwidayari yakho uchaza indlela oziva ngayo.

**ISAKHELO SOKUFUNDA:** Dayari ethandakayo ndiziva.....

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, uza kwenza ngathi unguLindelani. Uza kubhala yonke into eyenzekileyo kwidayari. Bacacisele ukuba idayari yincwadana aphi sibhala khona iimfihlo zethu. Singabhalo ngohlobo esiziva ngalo kanti nangemfihlo zethu ezinzulu. Idayari kaloku yeya lo mntu uyIbhalayo kwaye imele ukUba ifundwe kwanguyye hayi omnye umntu.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi ingcinga yakho yokufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala: Ukuba bendingu Lindelani bendiza kuqala ngokubhala oko ndikwenze gwenxa. Kubalulekile oku kuba kuza kundenza ndikwazi ukuzibona iimpazamo zam.
- 4 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**. Bacacisele ukuba **baza kubhala idayari benze ingathi banguLindelani**. **Baza kucinga ngento ebinokubhalwa nguLindelani**.
- 5 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala:

#### Dayari endiyithandayo

- Ndenze impazamo kule veki esikolweni. Bendicinga ndiyazazi izibalo oko kwandenzenza andafunda. Ngoku ndilutshonile uvavanyo.**
- 6 Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
  - 7 Sebenzisa **izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
  - 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

IVEKI 4

### UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Wena ucinga ukuba uLindelani uza kuthi kwenzeke ntoni?
- 2 Uza kuyicacisa njani iimpazamo yakhe?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
- 4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento abacinga iza kuthethwa nguLindelani njengempendulo yabo.

- 6 Banike imizuzu emi2–3 abafundi ukuguquka bathethe.
- 7 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachazele into okanye umntu abaza kuthetha ngaye.
- 8 Mabathi Ndicinga ukuba uLindelani uza kuthi....
- 9 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde oko bakubhalayo**.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5 Ncedisa abafunda **babize amagama ngokucotta njengofudo basebenzise nezixhobo**.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



uvavanya

Dayari endiyithandayo,

Ndenze iimpazamo  
andalufundela uvavanya lwam.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 4

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kune nezandi zopelo:**  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ngc/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ngc/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ukungcola, ingcambu, ingcongconi**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **ingca, ingcawe, ingcambu, ukungcola, ingcongconi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

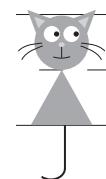
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

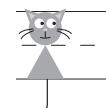


**UkuBhala ngesandla:** 15 imizuzu  
**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

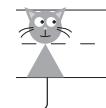
- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngc**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



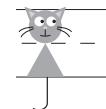
n̄ḡc̄ n̄ḡc̄ n̄ḡc̄ n̄ḡc̄



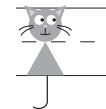
ingca ingca



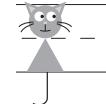
ingcawe ingcawe



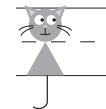
ingcambu ingcambu



ukungcola ukungcola



ingcongconi ingcongconi



Utata unengcawe ende.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><u>Uvavanyo Iwezibalo olulula luka Lindelani</u></p> <p>ULindelani wayesoloko eqhuba kakuhe kwizibalo. Wayekwaze ukubala angayeki. Wayekwazi nokudibanisa amanani ngentloko. Kuye izibalo zaziyinto elula.</p> <p>Wathi uNkskz Ndlovu xa efundisa ukuthabatha, uLindelani wayibona yinto elula leyo.</p>	
<p>UNkskz uNdlovu wabhala izibalo ekwakufuneka zisonjululwe ebhodini. Wayalela abafundi ukuba bazikhuphele ezincwadini zabo. Bathi ngeli xesha abanye abafundi beklasi yakhebekhuphela wabe uLindelani epholile engahoyanga.</p> <p>'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kubala ndiziqheli!'wacinga njalo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLindelani engakhupheli izibalo zakhe ekufuneka azisombulule? Oo! Kungenxa yokuba ucinga ukuba uyincutshe kwizibalo ngoko ke akakudingi ukwenza oko!</p>
<p>UNkskz Ndlovu xa wayeqwalasela kwakho izibalo kunye neklasi, uLindelani wayekroba efestileni. Wayecinga ngazo zonke izinto awayefuna ukuzenza phandle.</p> <p>'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kubala ndiziqheli!' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ukuthabatha yinto entsha, kwaye uLindelani akamamelanga konke! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kuza kwenzeka ntoni?</p>
<p>'Qwalaselana iimpazamo zenu niqinisekise ukuba niyazibona aphi niphazame khona!'watsho uNkskz Ndlovu kwiklasi. Ngeli xesha abanye abantwana beklasi bejonga kwakho iimpazamo zabo, wahamba uLindelani waya kwindlu yangasese.</p> <p>'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andizenzi konke iimpazamo!' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uLindelani uza kuqhuba kakuhe na xa ethabatha xa engaziqhelisi afunde kwiimpazamo zakhe?</p>
<p>UNkskz Ndlovu wahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela. 'Balani nisombulule ezi ngxaki njengomsebenzi wasekhaya! Sifunda ngokusoloko siziqhelas!' watsho uNkskz. Ndlovu kwiklasi. ULindelani walinyhala ebhegini yakhe elakhe iphepha.</p> <p>'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kwenza msebenzi wasekhaya!'wacinga njalo.</p>	

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )</b>
<p>Ngobo busuku abafundi beklasi kaLindelani basebenza nzima beziqhelisa ukuthabatha, uLindelani wayebukele umabona kude.</p> <p>'Ingaba unawo umsebenzi wasekhaya?' wabuza utata kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Hayi, andinawo,' waphosisa watsho.</p> <p>'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kuwenza la msebenzi wasekhaya!' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Oo yini! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uza kufunda njani ukuthabatha uLindelani xa engenzi umsebenzi wakhe weklasi nowasekhaya?</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uNkskz Ndlovu waqokelela umsebenzi wasekhaya. 'Lindelani, uphi umsebenzi wakho wasekhaya?' wabuza.</p> <p>'Ndiwulibile ekhaya,' waphosisa watsho uLindelani. 'Kodwa ungakhathazeki – ndiyincutshe kwizibalo!' watsho Ulindelani.</p> <p>'Lindelani, wonke umntu kufuneka aziqhelise kwizibalo! Nabani angaggwesa kwizibalo ukuba usebenza nzima,' watsho uNkskz Ndlovu. Kodwa uLindelani akazange aphulaphule.</p>	<p>Bonke abafundi beklasi kaLindelani bebesebenza nzima beziqhelisa. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uLindelani uza kukwazi ukuqhuba kakuhle kuvavanyo engakhange aziqhelise?</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, bathi xa befunda ukuthabatha abanye abantwana beklasi, uLindelani wabukela umabona-kude.</p> <p>'Awazi kubhala vavanyo ngomso?' wabuza utata kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Kufuneka ufundel!'</p> <p>'Sendifundile,' waphosisa watsho.</p> <p>'Enye into, ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala. Andidindi kufunda!' watsho.</p>	<p>ULindelani ucinga ukuba izibalo zilula kwaye akadingi kuziqhelisa. Kodwa <b>ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uyakuluphumelela uvavanyo engakhange aziqhelise okanye afunde?</p>
<p>Wathi xa ehambisa uvavanyo uNkskz Ndlovu, abafundi beklasi kaLindelani bakhawuleza babala izibalo ezifuna ukusonjululwa. Kodwa uLindelani wabhala ngokucotha. Wayebila ngoku.</p> <p>'Olu vavanyo lunzima! Wacinga njalo. Wathi uNkskz Ndlovu akukhwaza echaza esithi 'ixesha liphelile' wabe uLindelani kukhona abale isiqingatha sezibalo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ucinga ntoni uLindelani xa itekisi inzima? Ndiyacinga ingaba uyayiqonda na into yokuba ngesebenze nzinyana?</p>
<p>Akuhambisa uvavanyo uNkskz Ndlovu ngosuku olulandelayo, uLindelani wafumanisa ukuba uqhube kakubi, utshonile. Ukuphuma kwasikolo sebemke bonke abanye abafundi beklasi uLindelani waya kuNkskz Ndlovu. 'Ndenze impazamo Titshalakazi' wavuma. 'Ndicinge ukuba ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Ndacinga ukuba izibalo zilula.' 'Andikhange ndiziqhelise kwaye andikhange ndifunde,' wakhala.</p>	<p>Kukhangeleka ngathi uLindelani ufunde isifundo sokusebenza nzima! <b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba yayiyinto elungileyo na ukuba atshone uvavanyo?</p>

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )</b>
<p>UNkskz Ndlovu wamjonga uLindelani ngeliso elinzulu wathi, 'Singaziincutshe kuphela entweni xa siziqhelisa.' 'Ubusoloko uqhuba kakuhle kakhulu kuba ubuwenza umsebenzi wakho wasekhaya kwaye ubufunda.'</p> <p>'Ndiyathembisa ndiza kusebenza nzima kwizibalo,' watsho uLindelani.</p> <p>Emva kolo suku, uLindelani wayitshintsha indlela acinga ngayo, 'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo kwaye izibalo ziba lula xa ndifunda!'</p>	
<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
<p>Wenzani uLIndelani ngeli xesha abanye abantwana bakhuphela iingxaki zezibalo?</p> <p>Wenzani uLindelani ngeli xesha abafundi bekiasi yakhe bafunda ukuthabatha?</p>	<p>ULindelani warhoqoza engahoyanga.</p> <p>ULindelani wayebukele umabona-kude.</p>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uLindelani atshone uvavanyo lwakhe lwezibalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba zange afunde.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba izibalo yinto elula.</li> <li>• Kuba akazange aziqhelise iingxaki zezibalo eklasini okanye enze umsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya.</li> <li>• Kuba wacinga ukuba uyinutshe kwizibalo ngoko ke wayengadingi kufunda.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengenaxesha laneleyo lokuggiba uvavanyo lwakhe.</li> <li>• Akazange aziqhelise iingxaki zesibalo, ukuze enze izibalo zakhe ngokukhawuleza abe nokuphumelela uvavanyo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesibini uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisabenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 4

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

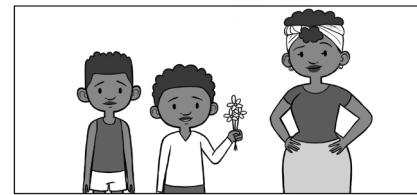
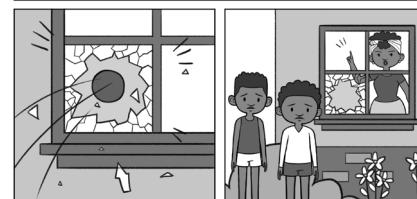
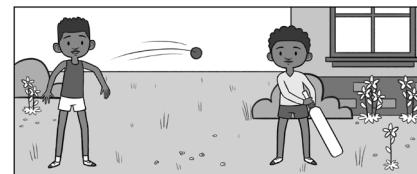
### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - unetyala
  - incutshe
  - inzima
  - lula

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>
Umam'uyaxolela	<i>Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni, udibanise izandla zozibini phambi kwakho zijonge phezulu</i>
Kub'uyandithanda	<i>Buyisela izandla esifubeni uziphithanise</i>
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uze uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebalilabo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

#### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /nqw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /nqw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **inqwelo, inqwaba**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **nqwala, inqwaba, inqwelo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

IVEKI 4

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

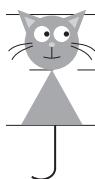
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

## UkuBhala ngesandla:

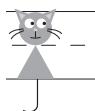
15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

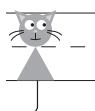
- 
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nqw**
  - 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
  - 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
  - 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
  - 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
  - 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
  - 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



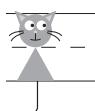
nq̄w nq̄w nq̄w nq̄w nq̄w



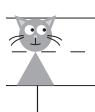
nqwala nqwala



inqwaba inqwaba



inqwelo inqwelo



Inqwaba yabantu iyanqwala.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhala:**

30 imizuzu

Isicwangciso neDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi nguLindelani ubhale okwenzekileyo kwidayari yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala kwidayari yakho uchaza indlela oziva ngayo.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

Dayari ethandakayo

Ndi..

Ndizive.....

Ndifunde.....

## UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, baza kongeza izivakalisi kola bhalo langomvulo.
- 2 Xelela abafundi baza kucinga ngendlela uLindelani aziva ngayo nakufundileyo kule mpazamo.
- 3 Funda isakhelo sokubhala esitsha
- 4 **Yenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye. **Ndicinga ukuba uLindelani waziva enetyala okanye ehlazekile kuba wayecinga ukuba izibalo uyzazazi. Ndiyacinga ukuba wafunda ukuba ukuzilolonga yeyona ndlela yokupasa uvavanyo lwezibalo.**
- 6 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala: Ndiziva ndinetyala xa nditshona uvavanyo kuba ukuzilolonga yeyona nto ekufuneka umntu eyenzile ukuze apase.
- 7 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo: ityala ingozi, ukuxolisa, njalo njalo
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

IVEKI 4

## UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngomvulo sibhale idayari ngoku ngathi singu Lindelani.
- 2 Uza kuyicacisa njani iiimpazamo yakhe?
- 3 Namhlanje siza kongeza izivakalisi.
- 4 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba uLindelani uzive njani emva kokutshona uvavanyo? Nicinga ukuba ufunde ntoni? Nicinga ukuba uza kuphendula athini?
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
- 6 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** ngokulandelayo abacinga ukuba kuza kubhalwa nguLindelani kwidayari yakhe
- 8 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachaze ngabacinga ukuba kufundwe nguLindelani.
- 9 Mabathi Ndicinga ukuba uLindelani ufunde.....
- 10 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

## UKUBHALA

- 1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.
- 4 Nceda abafundi bazalise isakhelo sokubhala.

- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo baze basebenzise izixhobo.**
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

#### GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipensile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikona yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.

uvavanya



ukungasebenzisi

ingqondo

Dayari endiyithandayo,

Ndenze impazamo

andalufundela uvavanya lwam.

Ndaziva ngathi andiyisebenzisi

ingqondo. Ndifunde ukuba

kufuneka ndizifundele rhoqo

iimvavanya zam.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu we 4** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 4

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ingcawe**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/**ngc**/-/a/-/w/-/e/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /**ngqc**/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /w/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingcawe**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/**gca**/-/we/ = **ingcawe**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **nqwala**

## SENZE.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ingcambu**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/**ngc**/-/a/-/**mb**/-/u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /**ngc**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /**mb**/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /u/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingcambu**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/**gca**/-/mbu/ = **ingcambu**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inqwelo**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: IsiFundo sesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDENZA UDIBANISO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><u>Uvavanyo Iwezibalo olulula luka Lindelani</u> ULindelani wayesoloko eqhuba kakuhle kwizibalo. Wayekwaze ukubala angayeki. Wayekwazi nokudibanisa amanani ngentloko. Kuye izibalo zaziyinto elula. Wathi uNkskz Ndlovu xa efundisa ukuthabatha, uLindelani wayibona iyinto elula leyo.</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa</b> izinto. Oku kundikhumbuza udade wethu. Wayesoloko eyimbaleki enamendu. Wayecinga ukuba ukubaleka yinto elula kuye!
<p>UNkskz uNdlovu wabhala izibalo ekwakufuneka zisonjululwe ebhodini. Wayalela abafundi ukuba bazikhuphele ezincwadini zabo. Bathi ngeli xesha abanye abafundi beklasi yakhebekhuphela wabe uLindelani epholile engahoyanga. 'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kubala ndiziqheli!' wacinga njalo.</p>	Oku <b>kufana nqwa</b> nexesha udade wethu wayebe ngomnye weqela leembaleki, wayecinga ukuba akakudingi ukuzilolonga njengabanye begela, kuba yena wayenamendu kakhulu.
<p>UNkskz Ndlovu xa wayeqwalasela kwakho izibalo kunye neklasi, uLindelani wayekroba efestileni. Wayecinga ngazo zonke izinto awayefuna ukuzenza phandle. 'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kubala ndiziqheli!' wacinga njalo.</p>	Oku <b>kundikhumbuza</b> indlela udade wethu awayekhe aphose ngayo ukuzilolonga njengembaleki. Ngelixa abanye abafundi begela lakhe bebaleka babaleka, yena wayechitha ixesha lakhe kunye nabahlobo.
<p>'Qwalaselana iimpazamo zenu niqinisekise ukuba niyazibona aphi niphazame khona'! watsho uNkskz Ndlovu kwiklassi. Ngeli xesha abanye abantwana beklasi bejonga kwakho iimpazamo zabo, wahamba uLindelani waya kwindlu yangasese. 'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andizenzi konke iimpazamo!' wacinga njalo.</p>	Isimo sikaLindelani seengcinga sindikhumbuza udade wethu.
<p>UNkskz Ndlovu wahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela. 'Balani nisombulule ezi ngxaki njengomsebenzi wasekhaya! Sifunda ngokusoloko siziqheli!' watsho uNkskz. Ndlovu kwiklassi. ULindelani walinyhala ebhegini yakhe elakhe iphepha. 'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kwenza msebenzi wasekhaya!' wacinga njalo.</p>	Xa ndicinga ngodade wethu noLindelani ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa. Kukhangeleka ngathi xa abantu becinga ukuba baziincutshe kwinto ethile, bayayeka ukusebenza nzima!

IVEKI 4

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ngobo busuku abafundi beklasi kaLindelani basebenza nzima beziqhelisa ukuthabatha, uLindelani wayebukele umabona kude.</p> <p>'Ingaba unawo umsebenzi wasekhaya?' wabuza utata kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Hayi, andinawo,' waphosisa watsho.</p> <p>'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala kum. Andidingi kuwenza la msebenzi wasekhaya!' wacinga njalo.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uNkskz Ndlovu waqokelela umsebenzi wasekhaya. 'Lindelani, uphi umsebenzi wakho wasekhaya?' wabuza.</p> <p>'Ndiwulibile ekhaya,' waphosisa watsho uLindelani. 'Kodwa ungakhathazeki – ndiyincutshe kwizibalo!' watsho Ulindelani.</p> <p>'Lindelani, wonke umntu kufuneka aziqhelise kwizibalo! Nabani angaggwesa kwizibalo ukuba usebenza nzima,' watsho uNkskz Ndlovu. Kodwa uLindelani akazange aphulaphule.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa</b> oku! ULindelani akammamelit utitshala wakhe. Akakholelwakuba kufuneka efundile. Oku <b>kundikhumbuza</b> xa umqequeshi kadade wethu wamxelela ukbamakazilolonge aziqeqeshe phambi kogqatso olukhulu, kodwa akazange amhoye.</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, bathi xa befunda ukuthabatha abanye abantwana beklasi, uLindelani wabukela umabona-kude.</p> <p>'Awazi kubhala vavanyo ngomso?' wabuza utata kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Kufuneka ufunde!'</p> <p>'Sendifundile,' waphosisa watsho.</p> <p>'Enye into, ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Izibalo yinto yokudlala. Andidindi kufunda!' watsho.</p>	<p>Xa ndicinga ngodade wethu noLindelani ndiyakwazi ukubadibanisa. Kukhangeleka ngathi ngamanye amaxesha xa abantu becinga ukuba</p>
<p>Wathi xa ehambisa uvavanyo uNkskz Ndlovu, abafundi beklasi kaLindelani bakhawuleza babala izibalo ezifuna ukusonjululwa. Kodwa uLindelani wabhala ngokucotha. Wayebila ngoku.</p> <p>'Olu vavanyo lunzima! Wacinga njalo. Wathi uNkskz Ndlovu akukhwaza echaza esithi 'ixesha liphelile' wabe uLindelani kukhona abale isiqingatha sezibalo.</p>	<p>Oku <b>kundikhumbuza</b> udade wethu. Wayengaziqhelisanga ukubaleka kwaza kwathi kwakufika ixesha logqatso olikhulu, washiywa! Ukubaleka kwaba nzima kuba wayengekhosimeni sifanelekileyo njengezinye iimbaleki.</p>

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Akuhambisa uvavanyo uNkskz Ndlovu ngosuku olulandelayo, uLindelani wafumanisa ukuba uqhube kakubi, utshonile. Ukuphuma kwasikolo sebemke bonke abanye abafundi beklasi uLindelani waya kuNkskz Ndlovu. 'Ndenze impazamo Titshalakazi' wavuma. 'Ndicinge ukuba ndiyincutshe kwizibalo. Ndacinga ukuba izibalo zilula.' 'Andikhange ndiziqhelise kwaye andikhange ndifunde,' wakhala.</p> <p>UNkskz Ndlovu wamjonga uLindelani ngeliso elinzulu wathi, 'Singaziincutshe kuphela entweni xa siziqhelisa.' 'Ubusoloko uqhuba kakuhle kakhulu kuba ubuwenza umsebenzi wakho wasekhaya kwaye ubufunda.'</p> <p>'Ndiyathembisa ndiza kusebenza nzima kwizibalo,' watsho uLindelani.</p> <p>Emva kolo suku, uLindelani wayitshintsha indlela acinga ngayo, 'Ndiyincutshe kwizibalo kwaye izibalo ziba lula xa ndifunda!'</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa</b> udade wethu noLindelani. Ngokuya udade wethu wayeshiyiwe eluggatsweni, wafunda ukuba kufuneka aziqhelise asebenze nzima ukuze abe yimbaleki encomekayo – njengoLindelani ufunde ukuba kufuneka aziqhelise asebenze nzima ukuze aqaqambe kwizibalo!</p>
<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Mpazama ni eyenziwa nguLindelani?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akazange aziqhelise izibalo zakhe okanye afundele uvavanyo lwakhe. Leyo yayiyimpazamo!</li> <li>• Walutshona uvavanyo lwakhe. Leyo yayiyimpazamo enkulu!</li> </ul>
Wafunda ntoni uLindelani?	Wafunda ukuba uyincutshe kwizibalo zakhe kwaye izibalo ziba lula xa eziqhelisa aze afunde!
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uLindelani angacingi ukuba kufuneka eziqhelise izibalo/	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba uyincutshe kwizibalo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba izibalo zilula.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba wayengazi kwenza zimpazamo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba xa uyincutshe entweni, awudingi kuziqhelisa kuyo.</li> <li>• Kuba akazange aqonde ukuba kukuziqhelisa nokusebenza nzima okwenza umntu abe yincutshe.</li> <li>• Wenza impazamo yokusinga ukuba yincutshe kwinto ethile kuthetha ukuba awudingi kusebenza nzima.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu**

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - ikratshi
  - ukungahoyi
  - xolisa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>
Umam'uyaxolela	<i>Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni, udibanise izandla zozibini phambi kwakho zijonge phezulu</i>
Kub'uyandithanda	<i>Buyisela izandla esifubeni uziphithanise</i>
Ndingumntwana ndiyaphazama	<i>Khomba kuwe, uze uhambise goso goso isandla sokunene phambi kwakho</i>

IVEKI 4

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
ULindelani wenza impazamo ngokuba.....  
Ndingafunda.....kwimpazamo kaLindelani.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## **IZandi neZandi zoPelo:** Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>ngc</b>	<b>nqw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>w</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>c</b>

### **BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ngc/ no /nqw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ngc/-/a/-/w/-/e/ = **ingcawe**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /s/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **sel**

### **OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **ngc, nqw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ingca, ingcawe, ingcambu, ukungcola, ingcongconi, nqwala, inqwaba, inqwelo, sel, sala, cula, icala, inunu, inesi, wena, wola, isikolo, kubi**

### **INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

### **Emva kokuFunda**

#### **ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQU NOKUQONDA: UKUSHWANKATHELA/UKWENZA UNXULUMANO**

##### **UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO**

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini: Uvavanyo lwezibalo olulula luka Lindelani
- 2 Baza kuthetha nangento **abaxulumana ngayo** ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuphendula isivakalisi esi 1 – ukuya kwezi – 2 ngolu bebalisa ngento abayithandileyo nabaxumene nayo ebalini.: **Ndithandile ngokuya uLindelani axeleta uTitshakazi wakhe ngempazamo ayenzileyo.** Ngokuya **uLindelani ebangamamelanga edlala ngencwadi eklasini kundikhumbuza ngokuya ndandingamameli ekasini.** Nam **ndingafunga kule mpazamo kaLindelani.**
- 4 Babonise imifanekiso kwiNcwadi eNkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge imifanekiso ze bacinge ngokwenzekileyo. Abafundi mabacinge okwenzekayo kwimifanekiso.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** kwa **nonxulumano abalenzileyo abanokulwenza** emveni kokufunda ibali.
- 6 Cela abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. Nceda abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi ezipheleleyo bazigqibezele izivakalisi.
- 7 Cacisa ulungise iimpazamo ezifanayo kubafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala!)*

IVEKI 4



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala** 30 imizuzu

### **AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu** woku 1 ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# **I Banga 2 IKOTA 2 Iveki 5**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukhuseleko  
nokuthembeka**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati ezinamagama asekelwe kumxholo kwitafile yomxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wabantwana abakhuselekileyo nabathembalekileyo?.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela eziqinisekisa ukuba ukhusekile kwaye uthembakele.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 46 + 47, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 48 + 49 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 50 + 51 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso womntu ocinga ukuba uthembekile.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: **UDuma nabahlobo bakhe bayalahleka.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zintoni izinto ozenzayo ukuqinisekisa ukuba ukhuselekile?
  - b Yintoni enokwenzeka ukuba awukhuselkanga?
  - c Ngubani omaziyo othembekileyo?

IVEKI 5

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - ukhuseleko
  - ukungakhuseleki
  - ukuthembeka
  - imfanelo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Bantwana bam, mama	<i>Khomba ubuye ubeke isandla endlebeni</i>
Lumkelan'ingozi	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>
Qaphelani! Qaphelani!	<i>Khomba angeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Nisinde engozini	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

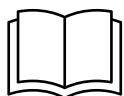
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a ingca
  - b ingcawe
  - c ingcambu
  - d ukungcola
  - e ingcongconi
  - f nqwala
  - g inqwaba
  - h inqwelo
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UDuma nabahlobo bakhe bayalahuka.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemni.



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba ze ubhale umhlathi ngento oziva ungakhuselekanga ngayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi (izivakalisi ezihlalu). Eli bali liza kuba yinxenye yala mabali asekoneni kwigumbi lokufundela.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa**

**Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga kuba....**

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngento ebenza bazine bengakhuselekanga.
- 2 Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo: Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa ndisemotweni ebalekayo kakhulu! Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga kuba ndicinga imoto iza kuwa.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wemoto ebaleka kakhulu wena ungaphakathi kuyo ubonakala unexhala.
- 6 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa ndisemotweni ebalekayo kakhulu! Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga kuba ndicinemga imoto iza kuwa.
- 8 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 9 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 11 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

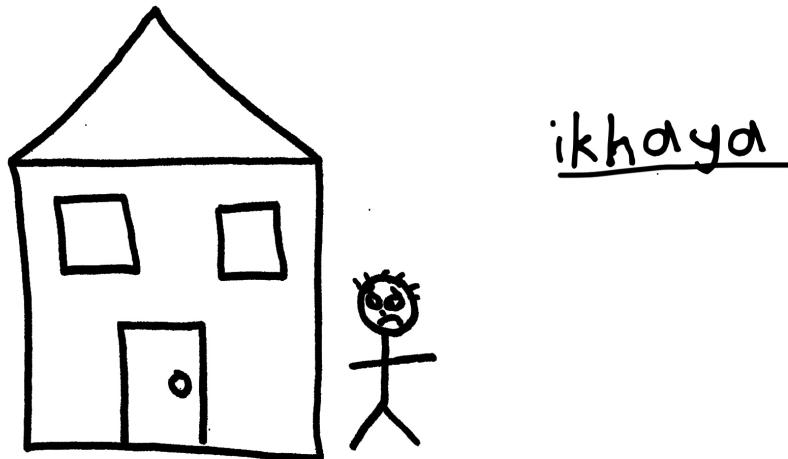
IVEKI 5

### IMISEBENZI YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza imibuzo: Yintoni oziva ungakhuselekanga ngayo?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngezinto ezibeniza bazine bengakhuselekanga.
- 4 Mabathi: Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa.....
- 5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala izivakalisi zabo.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Ndiziva ndingakhuselekango  
xa ndindedwa ekhaya.

Ndiziva ndingakhuselekango  
kuba kunokwehla izinto ezimbi.



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kanye nezandi zopelo:**  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ntsh/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ntsh/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **intshukumo, intsholo, iintshaba**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **intsha, iintshaba, intsholo, intshongo, intshukumo, intshumayelo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



**UkuBhala ngesandla:**  
Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 imizuzu

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ntsh**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



IVEKI 5

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>UDuma nabahlobo bakhe bayalahleka</b></p> <p>Kusasa ngoMgqibelo umama kaDuma wacela uDuma ukuba ase ipasile kumalume uHarry efama ngaphesheya komlambo 'Hamba ngoku,' wayalela. 'Kufuneka uhambe kwanethuba ukuze ukwazi ukubuya kusakhanya.'</p> <p>UDumi wangena endleleni esinge kwamalume uHarry. Wathi engekho kude kuyaphi wabona abahlolo bakhe uGugu kanye noThemba bedlala ibhola ekhatwayo. 'Ndiza kndlala nje imizuzwana,' wacinga njalo uDuma. Wabeka ipasile phantsi wadlala nabahlobo bakhe. Zaqengqeleta iiyure phambi kokuba akhumbule umsebenzi awayewunikwe ngumama wakhe..</p> <p>'Kufuneka ndihambile! Ndiza kushiywa lixesha!' uDuma wabachazela abahlolo bakhe.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuhamba nawe! Watsho uThemba.</p> <p>Qq! Nam ndiyahamba – iza kuba yinto emnandi leyo!' watsho uGugu.</p>	
<p>UDuma, uGugu noThemba bangena endleleni eya kwamalume uHarry kanye. Kodwa bathi bakufika emlanjeni, uThemba wafuna ukuleqa amasele, 'Siza kuleqa amasele imizuzwana nje embalwa,' wacinga njalo uDuma. Wayibeka phantsi ipasile waleqa amasele kanye nabahlobo bakhe. Zaqengqeleta iiyure phambi kokuba akhumbule umsebenzi awayewunikwe ngumama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kufuneka sihambile! Siza kushiywa lixesha!' uDumi wabachazela abahlolo bakhe.</p> <p>Bakhawulezisa ukuwela ibhulorho besiya ngaphaya komlambo kwindlu kamalume uHarry.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa</b> izinto! Oku kundikhumbuza ngexesha endandiye endlwini kadade wethu phambi kokungena kwecawe. Sancokola sancokola, sinexesha elimnandi ndaza ndlibali ngexesha! Safika emva kwexesha ecaweni!</p>

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )</b>
<p>uDuma, uGugu kunye noThemba bamnika ipasile umalume uHarry baza bangena endleleni egodukayo.</p> <p>'Masithathe indlela emfutshane enqumla ehlathini,' watsho uDuma.</p> <p>Kodwa bathi bakufika ehlathini, uGugu wafuna ukugwencela imithi. 'Siza kugwencela sinyuke emithini imizuzwana nje embalwa; wacinga njalo uDuma. Zaqengqeleta iiyure phambi kokuba akhumbule ukuba umama wakhe wachazela ukuba abuye phambi kokuba kuhlwe!</p> <p>'Kufuneka sihambile! Siza kushiywa lixesha,' uDuma wabachazela abahlobo bakhe.</p> <p>Kodwa ngelishwa babufikile ubumnyama. 'Ndiyoyika – ndifuna ukugoduka,' watsho uGugu. Zange bakwazi ukuhambela phambili kuba kwakumnyama kakhulu ingabonakali indlela! Babelahlekile. Bahlala phantsi komthi balinda ukusa.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa izinto!</b> Oku kundikhumbuza ngemini unyana wam waya kndlala nabahlobo bakhe. Babebaleka bejikeleza bonwabe ngeyona ndlela baza abaqaphela ukuba kuba mnyama. Kwafuneka ehambe ebumnyameni ukugoduka.</p>
<p>Lathi lakuphuma ilanga, uDuma nabahlobo bakhe bangena endleleni, bazama ukufumana indlela egodukayo. Abazange beme bagwencelle mithini. Abazange beme baleqe masele. Abazange beme badlale ibhola ekhatywayo.</p> <p>'Bendingafanele kuba ndidlale ibhola ekhatywayo. Bendingafanele kuba ndiliqe amasele. Bendingafanele kuba ndigwencelle ndenyuka imithi,' wacinga njalo uDuma. Zaqengqeleta iiyure phambi kokuba bawabone amakhaya.</p>	
<p>Bayo kuloDuma. Babemdaka kukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo. Babemanzi kukuleqa amasele. Impahla zabo zazikrazukile kukugwencela benyuke emithini. Babefile kukudinwa ngenxa yokulahleka ebumnyameni.</p>	
<p>'Ilali yonke ibikhangelana nani!' watsho uMama. 'Kwenzeke ntoni,' wabuza.</p> <p>'Siyaxolisa mama, lityala lam!' watsho uDuma. Zange ayazi into amakayithethe kuye...</p> <p>'Sibe nesehlo,' watsho uGugu. Bahleka bonke.</p> <p>'Ndiyavuya nje kuba nifikile ekhaya!' watsho uMama, njengoko wayebanga.</p>	<p><b>Oko kundikhumbuze</b> ngexesa unyana wam wafika ekhaya emva kwexesha – ndandinomsindo kuba ndandimxelele ukuba abuye phambi kokuba kubo mnyama! Akazange andimamele! Kodwa, ndandivuya ukumbona ndade ndalibala ngokuba nomsindo.</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Umama kaDuma wathuma phi?	Kwamalume wakhe.
Benza ntoni ooDuma endleleni eya kwamalume?	Badlala ibhola, baleqa amasele, bakhwela nemithi
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uDuma nabahlolo bakhe balahleke?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba badlala imini yonke</li><li>• Kuba babonwabile bedlala balibala ngexesha.</li><li>• Kuba badlala ibhola, baleqa amasele, bakhwela nemithi</li><li>• Kuba zange bammamele umama kaDuma</li><li>• Kuba kwathi kwakuba mynyama abakwazi ukubona indlela</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFund 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFund wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesibini uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - uloyiko
  - khawuleza
  - ukuphazamiseka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Bantwana bam, mama	<i>Khomba ubuye ubeke isandla endlebeni</i>
Lumkelan'ingozi	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>
Qaphelani! Qaphelani!	<i>Khomba angeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Nisinde engozini	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>

IVEKI 5

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebalu labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ndlw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ndlw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indlwana, kwindlwana**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **indlwana, isandlwana**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

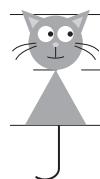


## UkuBhala ngesandla:

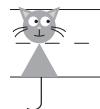
15 mizuzu

## Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

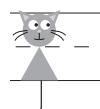
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndlw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



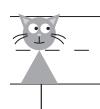
indlw indlw



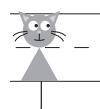
indlwana indlwana



isandlwana isandlwana



Abafana bahleli kwindlwana



batya isandlwana.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba ze ubhale umhlathi ngento oziva ungakhuselekanga ngayo eyenzeka kuwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi (izivakalisi ezihlanu). Eli bali liza kuba yinxenye yala mabali asekoneni kwigumbi lokufundela.

### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

**Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga xa**

**Ndiziva ndingakhuselekanga kuba....**

**Ndi.....**

**Kwakhona ndinga .....**

**Andikuthandi ukuziva ndingakhuselekanga**

## YENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kuqhubeka sibhale songeze apho siphele khona ngoMvulo.
- 2 Funda isakhelo esitsha sokubhala kubafundi
- 3 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo eisitsha sokubhala, umzekelo: Namhlanje siza kucina ngezinto esinokuzenza ukuze sizive sikhuselekile xa sikhimeko yokuziva singakhuselekanga. Umzekelo ndinganxiba ibhanti, ndingamcela umqhubi ukuba athobe isantya.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** xa uzoba usongeza inkukacha kumzobo wakho ngokufaka ibhanti lokuzikhushela emotweni.
- 6 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela igama isakhelo sokubhala:  
Ndingaqiniseka ukuba ndinxibe ibhanti lokuzikhushela emotweni, ndingamcela nomqhubi athobe isantya.. Andikuthandi ukuziva ndingakhuselekanga.
- 8 Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 9 Sebenzisa **izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo: ngononophelo, ukungakhuseleki, ingozi
- 10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo sibhale: ngezinto ezisenza sizive singakhuselekanga.
- 2 Namhlanje siza kwandisa izivakalisi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: ungenza ntoni xa uziva ungakhuselekanga?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo **bangakopi** utitshala!
- 6 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe ngendlela abangazivabekhuseleke ngayo kula mpendulo bayinike ngomvulo.
- 7 Banike imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 bexoxa.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba2-3 bakuxelele ngento abanokuyenza ukuze bazine bekhuselekile.
- 9 Mabathi: Ndinga.....
- 10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala; ukubhala uluhlu lwezithuthi.

### UKUBHALA

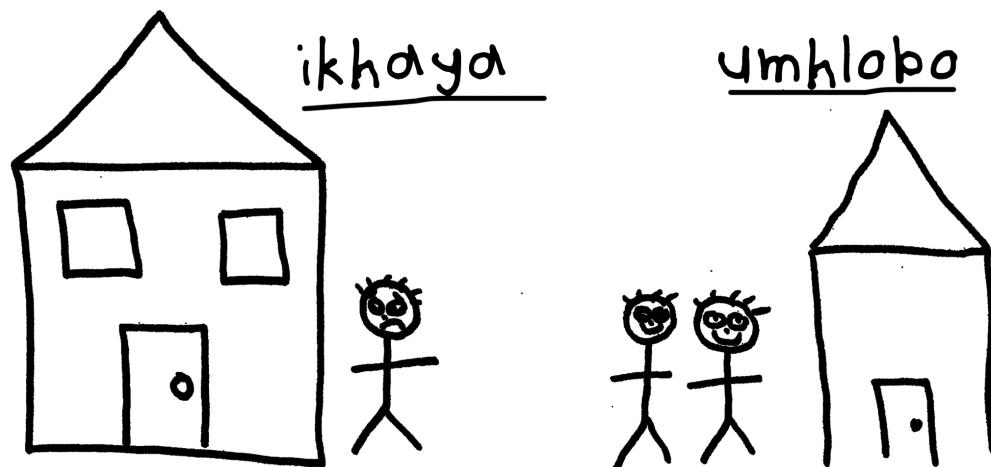
- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**. Baza kuqhubeka kubhalo IwangoMvulo
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotta njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

IVEKI 5

### GUQUKA UTHETHE:

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2-3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Qokelela onke amabali abafundi wenze incwadi enye. Yibeke le ncwadi kwikona yokufunda eklasini ze abafundi bazifundele xa benethuba.*



Ndiziva ndingakhuselekango

xa ndindedwa ekhaya.

Ndiziva ndingakhuselekango

kuba kunokwehla izinto ezimbi.

Ndingamcela umama wdm

angandishiya ndedwa.

Ndinako nokuya kwikhaya lomhlobo

wdm. Andikuthandi ukuziva

ndingakhuselekango kuba ndiziva

ndisoyika.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu we 4** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **iintshaba**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /ii/-/ntsh/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /ii/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /ntsh/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /i/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /n/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iintshaba**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /iin/-/ntsha/-/ba/  
= **iintshaba**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **indlwana**

## SENZE.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **intsholo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/ntsh/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ntsh/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /o/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /l/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /o/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intsholo**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/ntsho/-/lo/  
= **intsholo**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **isandlwana**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: IsiFundo sesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UDuma nabahlobo bakhe bayalahleka</b></p> <p>Kusasa ngoMgqibelo umama kaDuma wacela uDuma ukuba ase ipasile kumalume uHarry efama ngaphesheya komlambo 'Hamba ngoku,' wayalela. 'Kufuneka uhambe kwangethuba ukuze ukwazi ukubuya kusakhanya.'</p> <p>UDumi wangena endleleni esinge kwamalume uHarry. Wathi engekho kude kuyaphi wabona abahlolo bakhe uGugu kanye noThemba bedlala ibhola ekhatywayo. 'Ndiza kudlala nje imizuwana,' wacinga njalo uDuma. Wabeka ipasile phantsi wadlala nabahlobo bakhe. Zaqengqepleka iiyure phambi kokuba akhumbule umsebenzi awayewunikwe ngumama wakhe..</p> <p>'Kufuneka ndihambile! Ndiza kushiywa lixesha!' uDuma wabachazela abahlolo bakhe.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuhamba nawe! Watsho uThemba.</p> <p>Qq! Nam ndiyahamba – iza kuba yinto emnandi leyo!' watsho uGugu.</p>	
<p>UDuma, uGugu noThemba bangena endleleni eya kwamalume uHarry kanye. Kodwa bathi bakufika emlanjeni, uThemba wafuna ukuleqa amasele, 'Siza kuleqa amasele imizuwana nje embalwa," wacinga njalo uDuma. Wayibeka phantsi ipasile waleqa amasele kanye nabahlobo bakhe. Zaqengqepleka iiyure phambi kokuba akhumbule umsebenzi awayewunikwe ngumama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kufuneka sihambile! Siza kushiywa lixesha!' uDumi wabachazela abahlolo bakhe. Bakhawulezisa ukuwela ibhulorho besiya ngaphaya komlambo kwindlu kamalume uHarry.</p>	

IVEKI 5

## Iveki 5 • Umxholo: Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UDuma, uGugu kune noThemba bamnika ipasile umalume uHarry baza bangena endleleni egodukayo.</p> <p>'Masithathe indlela emfutshane enqumla ehlathini,' watsho uDuma.</p> <p>Kodwa bathi bakufika ehlathini, uGugu wafuna ukugwencela imithi. 'Siza kugwencela sinyuke emithini imizuzwana nje embalwa; wacinga njalo uDuma. Zaqengqeleta iiyure phambi kokuba akhumbule ukuba umama wakhe wachazela ukuba abuye phambi kokuba kuhiwe!</p> <p>'Kufuneka sihambile! Siza kushiywa lixesha,' uDuma wabachazela abahlolo bakhe.</p> <p>Kodwa ngelishwa babufikile ubumnyama. 'Ndiyoyika – ndifuna ukugoduka,' watsho uGugu. Zange bakwazi ukuhambela phambili kuba kwakumnyama kakhulu ingabonakali indlela! Babelahlekile. Bahlala phantsi komthi balinda ukusa.</p>	<p>UGugu ufanele ukuba uziva esoyika kakhulu ngathi kukho into embi eza kubehlela ehlathini! Ufanele ukuba unqwenela ukuba ngebengakhange bema badlala! Ufanele ukuba unexhala lokuba abazali bakhe baza kuthini!</p> <p><b>Ukuba bendingu</b> Gugu, bendiza kufuna ukugoduka nam!</p>
<p>Lathi lakuphuma ilanga, uDuma nabahlolo bakhe bangena endleleni, bazama ukufumana indlela egodukayo. Abazange beme bagwencele mithini. Abazange beme baleqe masele. Abazange beme badlale ibhola ekhatwayo.</p> <p>'Bendingafanele kuba ndidlale ibhola ekhatwayo. Bendingafanele kuba ndiliqe amasele. Bendingafanele kuba ndigwencele ndenyuka imithi,' wacinga njalo uDuma. Zaqengqeleta iiyure phambi kokuba bawabone amakhaya.</p>	
<p>Bayu kuloDuma. Babemdaka kukudlala ibhola ekhatwayo. Babemanzi kukuleqa amasele. limpahla zabo zazikrazukile kukugwencela benyuke emithini. Babefile kukudinwa ngenxa yokulahleka ebumnyameni.</p>	<p>UDuma nabahlolo bakhe bafanele ukuba badinwe kakhulu. Bafanele ukuba banexhala likufika sekusemva kwexesha ekhaya! <b>Oku kundikhumbuza</b> indlela endandiziva ngayo ukufika kwam ecaweni emva kwexesha. Ndandisoyika ukuba abantu baza kucinga ukuba ndingumntu ongakhathaliyo! UDuma nabahlolo bakhe bafanele ukuba baziva kanye ngolo hlobo!</p>
<p>'Ilali yonke ibikhangelana nani!' watsho uMama. 'Kwenzeke ntoni,' wabuza.</p> <p>'Siyaxolisa mama, lityala lam!' watsho uDuma. Zange ayazi into amakayithethe kuye...</p> <p>'Sibe nesehlo,' watsho uGugu. Bahleka bonke.</p> <p>'Ndiyavuya nje kuba nifikile ekhaya!' watsho uMama, njengoko wayebanga.</p>	<p>UDuma ufanele ukuba ukhathazekile kukwenza umama wakhe akhathazeke. Ufanele ukuba wothukile ukuba umama wakhe akanamsindo! Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa izinto. Oku kundikhumbuza ngexesha</p>

Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
UDuma nabahlobo bakhe balele phi?	Balala ehlathini
UDuma uziva enexhala uyayazi ukuba khange athathe xanduva ucinga zonke eza zinto ebekumele ukuba akazenzanga. Uyakwazi ukwenza unxulumano? Cinga ngexesha obukhe wanexhala ngalo	<i>Ndaziva ndinexhala ngokuya uDuma waye.....</i>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uDuma nabahlobo bakhe bangayeki ukudlala kula ndlela iya ekhaya?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba babefuna ukugoduka</li> <li>• Kuba babenexhala lokuba abazali babo baza kuba nomsindo</li> <li>• Kuba babediniwe bemdaka</li> <li>• UDuma wayenexhala ngento eza kwenzeka xa befika ekhaya.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 5**.
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - Uhambo lodelo ngozi
  - Ukuzifak'engozini
  - ukuzisola

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Bantwana bam, mama	<i>Khomba ubuye ubeke isandla endlebeni</i>
Lumkelan'ingozi	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>
Qaphelani! Qaphelani!	<i>Khomba angeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Nisinde engozini	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
Ndicinga ukuba uDuma.....ngoba .....  
Ukuba ndandilahlekile njengoDuma.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

ntsh	ndlw	i
a	o	n
g	l	w
s	b	u
k	y	m

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ntsh/ no /ndlw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ntsh/-/a/ = intsha
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = bala

IVEKI 5

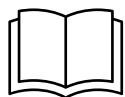
### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko ntsh, ndlw
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: intsha, iintshaba, intsholo, intshongo, intshukumo, indlwana, Isandlwana, kwindlwana, bala, bila, umama, lila, sala, kama, gula

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

### Emva kokufunda

15 imizuzu

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQU NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YIFUNDE IVALIWE

#### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha **ngomba abawuthandileyo** ebalini.
- 2 Baza kuthetha nangento **abanxulumana ngayo** ebalini.
- 3 Bhala isishwankathelo ebhodini.
- 4 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala:
- 5 **Eli bali lingo...**(2–3 izivakalisi)
- 6 **Ndizive...xa abantwana...**
- 7 **Siyadibanisa.....**
- 8 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuphendula isivakalisi esi 1 – ukuya kwezi – 2 ngolu hlobo **Ndithandile ngokuya uDuma nabahlobo bakhe bebelahleka**. Ndaye **ndanexhala ngokuya abantwana babekhwela imithi kwaye kusiya kurhatyela**. **Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa ukuba inoba kwakumnandi kakhulu ukndlala nabahlobo**.
- 9 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** kwanonxulumano abalenzileyo emveni kokufunda ibali.
- 10 Abafundi mabenze ezabo izishwankathelo.
- 11 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane.
- 12 Yenza isishwankathelo seklesi: **Eli bali lingoDuma nabahlobo** bakhe belahleka kwindlela eya ekhayeni emveni kokushiya ipasela kumzi uthile. ***Saziva sinexhala*** ***ngokuya abantwana*** ***babehamba bedlala bengafiki kulo mzi babetunywe kuwo***. ***Sikubonile ukuba abasoze bafike ngexesha***. ***Siyadibanisa*** ***nokuba kumnandi ukndlala nabahlobo!***

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 5.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 5

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongzezelweyo LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunkika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iiempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
  - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
  - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
  - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
  - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
  - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
  - g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
  - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



# **I Banga 2 I KOTA 2 I ve ki 6**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukhuseleko  
nokuthembeka**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi:

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati ezinamagama asekelwe kumxholo kwitafile yomxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iposta engokhuseleko nokuthembeka.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngabantu abasincedayo ukuze sikhuseleke.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 52 + 53, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 54 + 55Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 56+ 57 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** womntu ocinga ukhuselekile.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaVusi emi ngasemlanjeni kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: **uVusi nodonga lomlambo**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo: **Ukhuseleko nokuthembeka**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Ngobani abantu abanceda ukukugcina ukhuselekile?
  - b Ngubani okukhuthaza ukuba ungakhuseleki?
  - c Abantu bazenzela ntoni izinto eziza kubenza bazine bengakhuselekanga?
  - d Uziva njani xa usenza iznto ezingakhuselekanga?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - enobungozi
  - ikroti
  - ukulumkisa
  - isilumkiso

IVEKI 6

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Bantwana bam, mama	<i>Khomba ubuye ubeke isandla endlebeni</i>
Lumkelan'ingozi	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>
Qaphelani! Qaphelani!	<i>Khomba angeminwe emibini emehlweni</i>
Nisinde engozini	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

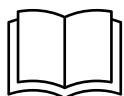
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a intsha
  - b iintshaba
  - c intsholo
  - d intshongo
  - e intshukumo
  - f intshumayelo
  - g indlwana
  - h isandlwana
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwaliasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **uVusi nodonga lomlambo**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemni.



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ungathi unguVusi ubhale kwidayari yakho okwenzekileyo

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala kwidayari uchaze indlela oziva ngayo.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Dayari endiyithandayo**

**Ndi.....**

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kwenza ngathi bangu Vusi xa bebhala kwidayari yakhe Baza kubhala ngento eyenzekileyo.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba idayari yincwadi aphi sibhala konke esikwenzileyo okanue esokufundileyo. Siyabhala nagendlela esiziva ngayo kanti nangeemfihlo zethu ezinzulu. Oku kungenxa yokuba idayari yincwadi emele ukuba ifundwa nguwe kuphela hayi omnye umntu. Idayari yindwao yakho efihlakeleyo yokuciga nokubhala.
- 3 Fundela abafundi isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Xeleta abafundi ingcinga yakho yokufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala: Ukuba bendingu Vusi bendiza kuqala ngokubhala ngokuthe kwenzenka gwenxa. Ukuze aphele etshona emanzini Kubalulekile oku kuba kuza kundenza ndikwazi ukuzibona iimpazamo zam.
- 6 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye. Bacacisele ukuba baza kubhala idayari benze ingathi banguVusi. Baza kucinga ngento ebinokubhalwa nguVusi.**
- 7 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala:  
**Dayari endiyithandayo**  
**Khnage ndimamele usisi wam endinqanda, ndazenza ikroti. Ndadlala emanzini iiintsuku ezintathu zilandelelana. Ekugqibeleni ndatshona emanzini oko kwandoyikisa kakhulu!**
- 8 Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 9 Sebenzisa **izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

IVEKI 6

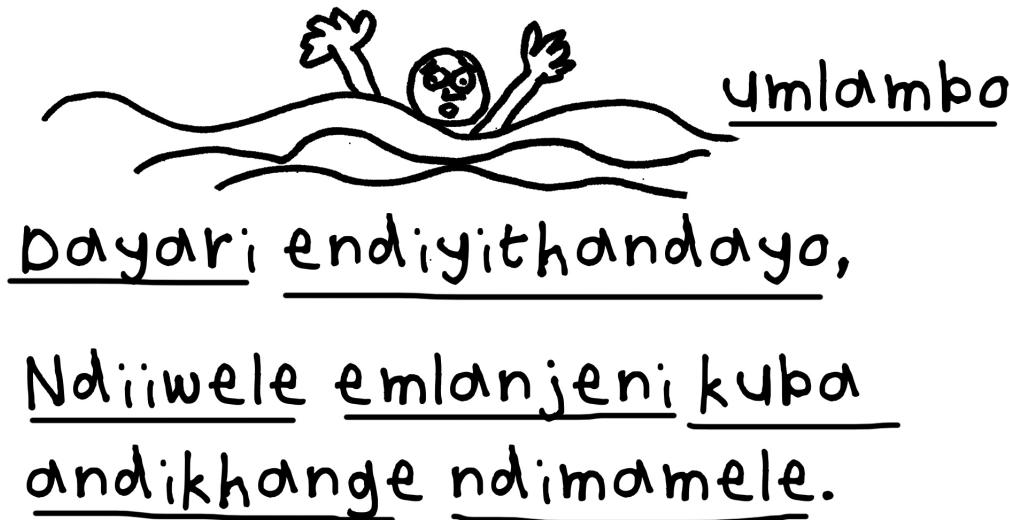
### UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Wena ucinga ukuba uVusi uza kuthi kwenzeke ntoni?
- 2 Uza kuyicacisa njani iimpazamo yakhe?

- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
- 4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento abacinga iza kuthethwa nguVusi njengempendulo yabo.
- 6 Banike imizuzu emi2–3 abafundi ukuguquka bathethe.
- 7 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachazele into okanye umntu abaza kuthetha ngaye.
- 8 Mabathi Ndicinga ukuba uVusi uza kuthi....
- 9 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kanye nezandi zopelo:**  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ngcw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ngcw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ngcwele, ingcwaba**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **ingcwaba, ngcwele, ingcwangu**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

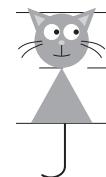
---



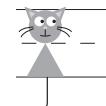
**UkuBhala ngesandla:**  
Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 imizuzu

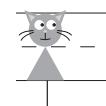
- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngcw**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba, ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



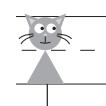
ng<sup>\*</sup>c<sup>W</sup>w ngcw



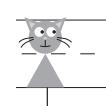
ingcwaba ingcwaba



ngcwele ngcwele



ingcwangu ingcwangu



Ingcwangu azikho ngcwele tu.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>uVusi nodonga lomlambo</b></p> <p>UVusi wayekhaliphile. UVusi wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Wayekuthanda ukuqhayisa ngento yokuba akukho nto ayoyikayo yena.</p> <p>Abahlobo bakhe bathi bakuthi makababonise ngokutsiba kwisakhelo esiphakamileyo sokutsiba akaphozisa maseko, watsho khona.</p> <p>Bathi bakumnika umngeni wokugwencela enyuke owona mthi uphakamileyo, akacinga nakabini.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi ulinga izinto ezoyikwayo ngabanye abantu, kodwa angazoyikiyo!</p>
<p>Ngenye imini abahlobo bakaVusi bathi makanqumle emlanjeni kungekho manzi. Wakhe wathi nqumama. Wacinga.</p> <p>Wayeliva ilizwi likadade wabo omdala linketheza entloko: ‘Ungadlaleli kumandlalo womlambo nokuba akukho manzi. Ngekhe waza ukuba ungashtayelwa nini kumkiwe nawe.’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ukuba ingaba</b> kutheni udade wabo emlumkise ukuba angadlali kumandlalo womlambo?</p>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayekhaliphile. Wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Akazange oyikiswe ngumandlalo womlambo ongenamanzi.</p> <p>Wahamba epholile wanqumla kumandlalo womlambo. Wathi xa ekwicala elikude phaya, wahamba ngokuphola ngakumbi. ‘Niyabona ke! watsho ngokuziqhayisa, ‘akukho nto yoyikekayo apha!’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> yintoni eyoyikisayo ngomandlalo womlambo ongenanto? Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi ifanele ukuba ikhona into enobungozi ngawo ngenxa yesilumkiso sikadade boVusi, kodwa andiyazi ukuba yintoni!</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, uVusi walala emamele amaqabaza emvula esiwa kuphahlala lwamazinki lwendlu yakowabo. ‘Ingaba yintoni le yoyikwa kumandlalo womlambo?’ wacinga njalo.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi wahamba kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo. Kodwa wafika ingengomndlalo koko ingumfula onamanzana ankcenkcezayo.</p> <p>Abahlobo bakaVusi baphinda bamntyontyla ukuba ahambe, enqumla umfulana lowo. Wathi nqumama uVusi. Wacinga kabini.</p> <p>Wayesaliva ilizwi likadade wabo omdala linkenteza ezindlebeni zakhe: ungadlaleli kumndlalo womlambo nokuba awunamanzi. Ngekhe wazi ukuba ungtshayelwa nini kumkiwe nawe.'</p>	<b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba bekukho amaqabaza emvula esiwa kuphahla Iwendlu yakulo Vusi. Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isiggibo ndithi, yiyo loo nto umandlalo womlambo owomileyo ujike wangumfula omncinane.
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayekhaliphile. UVusi wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Waziva enayo indawana yokoyika amanzi akulo mlanjana, kodwa zange afune ukuzibonakalisa.</p> <p>Wakhawuleza wahamba enqumla umfula lowo. Wathi akuba kwicala elikude phaya, wajika wabuya ekhawulezile. 'Niyabona ke!watsho kwehlile ukuziqhayisa, 'akukho kwanto yoyikekayo kulo mfulana!'</p>	Ndiyacinga ingaba kutheni uVusi esoyika amanzi amancinci? Hm, <b>ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isiggibo</b> ngokulandela ibali ndithi, uVusi ufanele ukuba akawazi ukuqubha.
<p>Ngobo busuku, uVusi walala emamele amaqabaza emvula esitsho phezu kophahla Iwezinki Iwendlu yakowabo. Wamamela isandi sokundila kweendudumo.'Ndiyacinga ingaba yintoni le ibisoyikisa ngala mfulana, unkcenkcezayo? Wazicingela njalo.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi waya emlanjeni, omncinane onkcenkcezayo. Kodwa wafika ingengomfula unkcenkcezayo – yayingumlambo ozeleyo, ubaleka amanzi.</p> <p>Abahlobo bakaVusi bamntyontyla ukuba angene anqumlele ngaphaya. UVusi wathi nqumama. Wacinga kabini.</p> <p>Wayesaweva amazwi kadade wabo enkenteza kuye entloko: 'Ungadlaleli kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo. Ngekhe wazi ukuba ungtshayelwa nini kumkiwe nawe.'</p>	<b>Ndiyayazi</b> ukuba bekunetha yonke imihla ngexesha uVusi ebesebedini. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, yiloo nto umandlalo owomileyo womlambo ujike wangumlambo omkhulu.
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayekhaliphile. UVusi wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Wayesoyika kodwa engafuni kuzibonakalisa.</p> <p>UVusi wabaleka ngokukhawuleza phakathi kumlambo obaleka amanzi. Wathi akufika kwicala elingaphesheya phaya wabaleka ebuya.</p>	<b>Ndithatha isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi uyoyika ngoku, kodwa uphantsi koxinezelelo lokuba likhalipha elingoyiki ngokoyikiswa.

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Kanye phambi kokuba afike kudonga lomlambo, iinyawo zakhe zatyibilika kumatye amtyibilizi. Waya kuwa phakathi emlanjeni obaleka amanzi. Wamtshayela umlambo wemka naye.</p> <p>'Ndicedenil!' wakhwaza ekhala uVusi. Wayengasakhathali nokuba abahlolo bakhe bayambona indlela awayesoyika ngayo ngoku. UVusi wapitiliza ezama ukubuyela enyeleni.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, udade boVusi wayesazi ukuba umandlalo womlambo kulula ukuba ube ngumlambo ozeleyo – kwaye umlambo unamandla nobungozi kakhulu! Kufanele ukuba esi yayisisizathu esabangele ukuba amlulkise!</p>
<p>Abahlolo bakhe babaleka ecaleni behlisa umlambo. Umhlobo wakhe uMichael wangena phakathi emlanjeni lowo wawuzele ubaleka amanzi waza wakwazi ukunqakula isandla sakhe. UMichael wamtsalela uVusi ngaphandle kwamanzi wafika eludongeni lomlambo.</p> <p>UVusi wagoduka evuza amanzi engangcazela kukoyika.</p>	
<p>Ngobo busuku, uVusi wangqengqa ebhedini. 'Ndiyayazi lento yoyikisayo ngomlambo ozeleyo, obaleka amanzi,' wacinga njalo. 'Ndingafane ndibe ndikhaphile, ndingafane ndibe andoyiki ngokoyikiswa, kodwa andisoze ndiphinde ndidlale kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi waba nethamsanqa ukuba angenzakali. Ndicinga ukuba ukususela ngoku, uza kuzimamela izilumkiso zikadade wabo!</p>
<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Sasisithini isilumkiso awasinikwa ngudade wabo uVusi?	Wamlumkisa ukuba angadlaleli kumandlalo womlambo, kuba angatshayelwa kumkiwe naye.
Waguquka wayintoni umandlalo owomileyo womlambo?	Waguquka wangumlambo ozeleyo obaleka amanzi.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Ucinga ukuba kutheni udade boVusi wayemlumkise ukuba angadlaleli kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba uyayazi into yokuba imvula ingawujika umandlalo womlambo owomileyo ube ngumfula okanye umlambo obaleka amanzi.</li> <li>• Kuba uyayazi into yokuba uVusi ngamanye amaxesha uyakuthanda ukwenza izinto ezinobungozi.</li> <li>• Kuba uyamazi ukuba uVusi akakwazi kuqubha.</li> <li>• Kuba uyayazi into yokuba uVusi angatshayelwa ngamanzi xa umlambo uzele unamandla ngokwaneleyo.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi wakhe wabona okanye weva ngabanye abantwana abakhe batshayelwa sisikhukhula kudonga lomlambo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesibini uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - ikroti
  - ukuba likroti
  - ukukhukuliswa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Bantwana bam, mama	<i>Khomba ubuye ubeke isandla endlebeni</i>
Lumkelan'ingozi	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>
Qaphelani! Qaphelani!	<i>Khomba angeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Nisinde engozini	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebalu labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

#### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ntyw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ntyw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ntywila, kwintyweka**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **ntywila, intywenka**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

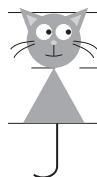


## UkuBhala ngesandla:

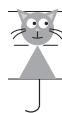
15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

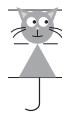
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ntyw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



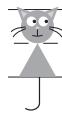
n t y w n t u j w



ntywila ntuwila



intywenka intywenka



Untywila kwintyweka yemali.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhalo:**

30 imizuzu

isicwangciso neDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ingathi unguVusi ubhale okwenzekileyo kwidayari yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala kwidayari yakho uchaza indlela oziva ngayo.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

Dayari ethandakayo

Ndi...

Ndizive.....

Ndifunde....

## UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, baza kongeza izivakalisi kolwa bhalo langomvulo.
- 2 Xelela abafundi baza kucinga ngendlela uVusi aziva ngayo nakufundileyo kule mpazamo.
- 3 Funda isakhelo sokubhala esitsha
- 4 **Yenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye. **Ndicinga ukuba uVusi waziva esoyika kuba waphantse watshona emanzini.**  
**Ndiyacinga ukuba wafunda ukuba likroti akufani nokuba sisiyatha. Ufundu ukuba alumke kakhulu kwindawo ezinamanzi.**
- 6 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala: Ndiziva ndisoyika ngela xesha ndaphantse ndafa emanzini. Ndandikralela ukuthi kanti ndandimmameli usisi wam. Ndifunde ukuthi mandimamele kusisi wam nabanye xa bendinika izilumkiso.
- 7 **Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo: ubukroti, ayikhuselekanga, uloyiko njalo njalo
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

## UMYALELO WEORALI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngomvulo sibhale idayari ngoku ngathi singu Vusi.
- 2 Uza kuyicacisa njani iimpazamo yakhe?
- 3 Namhlanje siza kongeza izivakalisi.
- 4 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba uVusi uzive njani emva kokutshona emanzini? Nicinga ukuba ufundu ntoni? Nicinga ukuba uza kuphendula athini?
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
- 6 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** ngokulandelayo abacinga ukuba kuza kubhalwa nguVusi kwidayari yakhe
- 8 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachaze ngabacinga ukuba kufundwe nguVusi.
- 9 Mabathi Ndicinga ukuba uVusi ufundu.....
- 10 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

IVEKI 6

## UKUBHALA:

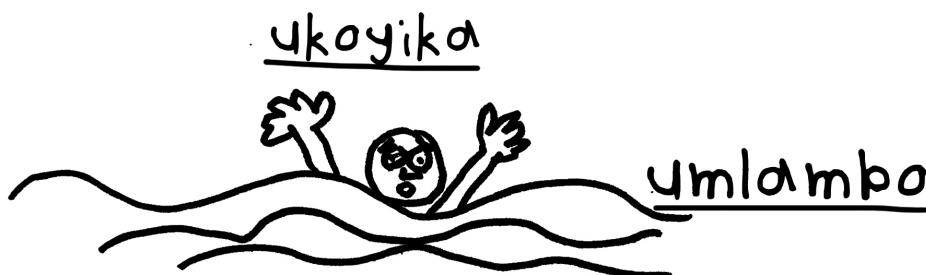
- 1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.

- 4 Nceda abafundi bazalise isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** baze **basebenzise izixhobo**.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke phantsi iipensile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikona yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.



Dayari endiyithandayo,

Ndiiwele emlanjeni kuba andikhange  
ndimamele.

Ndiziva ndisoyika kakhulu.

Ndifunde isifundo sokuba ndimamele  
xa abantu besithi mandenze into  
ethile.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu we 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ingcwaba**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/**ngcw**/-/a/-/**b**/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /**ngq**/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /i/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /n/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingcwaba**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/**ngcwa**/-/ba/ = **ingcwaba**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **ntywila**

## SENZE...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ngcwele**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /**ngcw**/-/e/-/l/-/e/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /**ngcw**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /e/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /e/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ngcwele**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /**ngcwe**/-/le/ = **ngcwele**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **intywenka**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: IsiFundo sesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>uVusi nodonga lomlambo</u></b></p> <p>UVusi wayekhaliphile. UVusi wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Wayekuthanda ukuqhayisa ngento yokuba akukho nto ayoyikayo yena.</p> <p>Abahlobo bakhe bathi bakuthi makababonise ngokutsiba kwisakhelo esiphakamileyo sokutsiba akaphozisa maseko, watsho khona.</p> <p>Bathi bakumnika umnjeni wokugwencela enyuke owona mthi uphakamileyo, akacinga nakabini.</p>	<p>UVusi uyakuthanda ukungoyiki ngokoyikiswa. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uyakuthanda ukubonisa abantu ukuba le nto bacinga ukuba iyoyikisi ayinjalo!</p>
<p>Ngenye imini abahlobo bakaVusi bathi makanqumle emlanjeni kungekho manzi. Wakhe wathi nqumama. Wacinga.</p> <p>Wayeliva ilizwi likadade wabo omdala linketheza entloko: 'Ungadlaleli kumandlalo womlambo nokuba akukho manzi. Ngekhe waza ukuba ungarshayelwa nini kumkiwe nawe.'</p>	<p>Njengokuba uVusi engoyiki ngokoyikiswa, <b>ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, angasibona isilumkiso njengomneni!</p>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayekhaliphile. Wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Akazange oyikiswe ngumandlalo womlambo ongenamanzi.</p> <p>Wahamba epholile wanqumla kumandlalo womlambo. Wathi xa ekwicala elikude phaya, wahamba ngokuphola ngakumbi. 'Niyabona ke!' watsho ngokuziqhayisa, 'akukho nto yoyikekayo apha!'</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, akukho namnye kubahlobo bakaVusi abahambe naye banqumla umandlalo womlambo – nguVusi yedwa. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo</b> ndathi, mhlawumbi nabo basifumana esi silumkiso sikaVusi!</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, uVusi walala emamele amaqabaza emvula esiwa kuphahla Iwamazinki lwendlu yakowabo. 'Ingaba yintoni le yoyikwa kumandlalo womlambo?' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba umandlalo womlambo uyakwazi ukuzaliswa ngamanzi ube ngumlampo omkhulu. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi akayicingi loo nto!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi wahamba kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo. Kodwa wafika ingengomandlalo koko ingumfula onamanzana ankcenkcezayo.</p> <p>Abahlobo bakaVusi baphinda bamntyontyela ukuba ahambe, enqumla umfulana lowo. Wathi nqumama uVusi. Wacinga kabini.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Wayesaliva ilizwi likadade wabo omdala linkenteza ezindlebeni zakhe: ungadlaleli kumandlalo womlambo nokuba awunamanzi. Ngekhe wazi ukuba ungarshayelwa nini kumkiwe nawe.'	
Kodwa uVusi wayekhaliphile. UVusi wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Waziva enayo indawana yokoyika amanzi akulo mlanjana, kodwa zange afune ukuzibonakalisa.  Wakhawuleza wahamba enqumla umfula lowo. Wathi akuba kwicala elikude phaya, wajika wabuya ekhawulezile. 'Niyabona ke! watsho kwehlile ukuziqhayisa, 'akukho kwanto yoyikekayo kulo mfulana!'	UVusi akafuni abahlolo bakhe bambone ukuba uyoyika. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ufunu bacinge ukuba likhalipa kwaye  Akoyiki ngokoyikiswa.
Ngobo busuku, uVusi walala emamele amaqaabaza emvula esitsho phezu kophahla Iwezinki Iwendlu yakowabo. Wamamela isandi sokundila kweendudumo.'Ndiyacinga ingaba yintoni le ibisoyikisa ngala mfulana, unkcenkezayo? Wazicingela njalo.	
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi waya emlanjeni, omncinane onkcnkezayo. Kodwa wafika ingengomfula unkcnkezayo – yayingumlambu ozoleyo, ubaleka amanzi.  Abahlolo bakaVusi bamntyontyela ukuba angene anqumlele ngaphaya. UVusi wathi nqumama. Wacinga kabini.  Wayesaweva amazwi kadade wabo enkenteza kuye entloko: 'Ungadlaleli kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo. Ngekhe wazi ukuba ungarshayelwa nini kumkiwe nawe.'	<b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, le yilaa nto udade boVusi wayethetha ngayo xa wayemlumkisa!
Kodwa uVusi wayekhaliphile. UVusi wayengoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Wayesoyika kodwa engafuni kuzibonakalisa.  UVusi wabaleka ngokukhawuleza phakathi kumlambo obaleka amanzi. Wathi akufika kwicala elingapheshya phaya wabaleka ebuya.	<b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi uyikhathalele into yokuba abahlolo bakhe bacinge ukuba ulikhalipa kwaye akoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Akamameli olwakhe uloyiko – umamela amantyontyela abahlolo bakhe!
Kanye phambi kokuba afike kudonga lomlambo, iinyawo zakhe zatyibilika kumatye amtyibilizi. Waya kuwa phakathi emlanjeni obaleka amanzi. Wamtshayela umlambo wemka naye.  'Ndincedeni!' wakhwaza ekhala uVusi. Wayengasakhathali nokuba abahlolo bakhe bayambona indlela awayesoyika ngayo ngoku. UVusi wapitiliza ezama ukubuyela enyeleni.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi uyoyika kakhulu ngoku, kuba akasabakhathalele abahlolo! Ufanele ukuba unexhala kakhulu ngento embi eyenzeka kuye.

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Abahlobo bakhe babaleka ecaleni behlisa umlambo. Umhlobo wakhe uMichael wangena phakathi emlanjeni lowo wawuzele ubaleka amanzi waza wakwazi ukunqakula isandla sakhe. UMichael wamtsalela uVusi ngaphandle kwamanzi wafika eludongeni lomlambo.</p> <p>UVusi wagoduka evuza amanzi engcangcazela kukoyika.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, oku kufanele ukuba kokokuqala kusenzeka into embi kwikhaliha elinguVusi elingoyiki ngokoyikiswa. Ufanele ukuba akazange acinge ukuba okubi kungamehlela!</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, uVusi wangqengqa ebhedini. 'Ndiyayazi lento yoyikisayo ngomlambo ozeleyo, obaleka amanzi,' wacinga njalo. 'Ndingafane ndibe ndikhaliphile, ndingafane ndibe andoyiki ngokoyikiswa, kodwa andisoze ndiphinde ndidlale kufutshane nomandlalo womlambo!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uVusi uyayiqonda ngoku into yokuba kutheni udade wabo emniike isilumkiso ngomandlalo womlambo.</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo</b></p> <p>Zeziphi izininto zobukhaliphila ezakhe zenziwa nguVusi?</p>	<p><b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Watsiba kwesona sakhelo siphakamileyo sokutsiba.</li> <li>Wagwencela wenyuka owona mthi uphakamileyo.</li> </ul>
<p>Ucinga ukuba uVusi angaze aphinde adlale kumandlalo womlambo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?</p>	<p>Ndicinga... kuba...</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b></p> <p>Kwakutheni ukuze uVusi abaleke enqumla umandlalo womlambo?</p>	<p><b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba uVusi ukhaliphile kwaye akoyiki ngokoyikiswa.</li> <li>Kuba abahlobo bakaVusi bamntyontyla.</li> <li>Kuba noxa uVusi wayeziva esoyika, wayengafuni kuzibonakalisa.</li> <li>UVusi wayefuna abahlobo bakhe bacinge ngaye njengekhaliphila elingoyiki ngokoyikiswa.</li> <li>Kuba uVusi akazange acinge ukuba kungakho into enokumehlela.</li> <li>Kuba wasithatha isilumkiso sikadade wabo njengomngeni okanye isothuso – akazange asithathele ingqalelo.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala** 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - nesibindi
  - ubudenge
  - ukungakahathali

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Bantwana bam, mama	<i>Khomba ubuye ubeke isandla endlebeni</i>
Lumkelan'ingozi	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>
Qaphelani! Qaphelani!	<i>Khomba angeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Nisinde engozini	<i>Shukumela ecaleni elinye unge uyaphepha</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....,  
UVusi waziva engakhuselekanga .....ngoba .....,  
Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhalelw.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliwego kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## IZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

ngcw	ntyw	b
e	l	a
i	n	k
g	u	m

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ngcw/ no /ntyw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ngcw/-/a/-/b/-/a/ = **ingcwaba**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /m/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **mela**

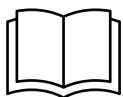
### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **ngcw, ntyw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ingcwaba, ngcwele, ingcwangu, ntywila, intywenka, mela, luma, ilula, kama, gula, igila, bala, bila**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Emva kokuFunda

15 imizuzu

### **UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI**

#### **YENZA UMFANEKISO NGETEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi abafundi kwiidesika zabo, banike iincwadi zabo zokubhala okanye amaphepha okubhala, iipensile kunye neekhrayoni.
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umfanekiso ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi: njengoVusi ephantse watshona emanzini.
- 3 Cela abafundi bavale amehlo abo bakhululeke. Bafundele kwakho itekisi.
- 4 Cela abafundi bavule amehlo abo, ze bazobe umfanekiso kaVusi esemanzini.
- 5 Xeleta abafundi babbale iinkcukacha 1–2 kwimizobo yabo njengokuba: Uvusi zange amamele usisi wakhe. Wayengakhuselekanga kwaphela emanzini!
- 6 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi.
- 7 Cela abafundi bavale amehlo abo bakhululeke. Bafundele kwakhona itekisi.
- 8 Cela abafundi bavule amehlo abo, ze bazobe loo nto bebenze umfanekiso- ngqondweni wayo.
- 9 Xeleta abafundi babbale iinkcukacha 1–2 kwimizobo yabo.
- 10 Xeleta abafundi bagqibezele izivakalisi kwiincwadi zabo.
- 11 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe, baze babelane ngemifanekiso-ngqondweni yabo nomlingane.

IVEKI  
6



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuye le ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# **I Banga 2**

# **IKOTA 2**

# **lveki**

7

## **UMXHOLO:**

### **Amasiko nezithetho**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo yamasiko nezithethethe njl njl
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngamasiko nezithethethe anika umdla kumanye amazwe.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 58+59, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 60, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 62, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wesithethethe okanye isiko elenziwa apho uhlala khona okanye luluntu.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso woskuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali  
**Ibali likamakhulu wam**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Amasiko nezithethethe**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Ngawaphi amasiko nezithethethe owaziyo?
  - b Ngubani onamasiko nezithethethe ezikhethekileyo?
  - c Amasiiko nezithethethe avela phi?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - amasiko nezithethethe
  - imibhiyozo
  - inkubeko
  - uluntu

Weki 7

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Le nto ilisiko iyafundiswa	<i>Shukuma uye ekhohlo ubuye uye ekunene</i>
Le nto ilisiko iyedluliselwa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla ukhombe osecaleni kwakho unge umnika into</i>
Ndiyadanisa, uyadanisa	<i>Nyusa isandla phezulu esinye usibeke esifubeni ulinganise umntu odanisayo</i>
Ubumba udongwe kuba lisiko	<i>Vula isandla sasekhohlo ufake esasekunene phakathi usijikelezise</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a ingcwaba
  - b ngcwele
  - c ingcwangu
  - d ntywila
  - e intywenka
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali; **Ibali likamakhulu wam**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemni.



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba ze ubhale ibali ngomlinganiswa ofuna ukufunda into kwilungu losapho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi (izivakalisi ezihanu). Eli bali liza kuba yinxalanye yala mabali eklassi ahlala ekoneni yokufunda.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Kudala dala.....**

**U.....wafuna ukufunda.....**

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje baza kubhala ibali ngomlinganiswa ofuna ukufunda into kwilungu losapho.
- 2 Fundela abafundi isakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo:  
Ndicinga ndiza kubhala ngomntana ofuna ukufunda ukudanisa kumalumekazi wakhe.  
Ufuna ukufunda kumalumekazi wakhe kuba waziwa njengompetha kwezodanisa  
kuuntu lwabo., kwaye lo ngumdaniso obaluleke kakhulu kwinkcubeleko yakhe.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wentombazana eselula ibukele umalumekazi edanisa.
- 6 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: Kudala dala kwakukho intombi eselula egama layo lingu Palesa. Wayefuna ukufunda umdaniso ilitolobonyana kumalumekazi wakhe, kuba wonke unmtu wayethetha ngendlela umalumekazi wakhe ayincutshe kulo mdaniso.
- 8 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 9 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

WEKI 7

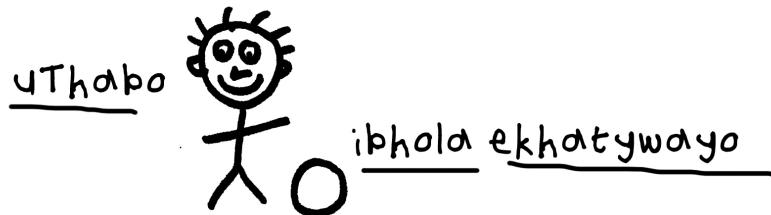
### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza imibuzo: Izakuba ngubani umlinganiswa wakho ufunya ukufunda ntoni?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babbale**.
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba babbale ngeengcinga zabo bangakopi ezika titshala
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 baxoxe.

- 6 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngabalinganiswa babo.
- 7 Mabathi: Kwibali lam kuza kubakho umlinganiswa ongu....ufuna ukufunda .....
- 8 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala ngeengcinga zabo.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Kudala dala kwakukho inkwenkwe  
eyayisaziwa ngokuba nguThabo.

Wayefuna ukufunda ukudala ibhola  
ekhatywayo kuba wayefuna ukuba  
ngumdlali webhola ekhatywayo wedela  
leBafanda Bafanda.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



Izandi kanye nezandi zopelo:  
Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

15 iimizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ntsw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ntsw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **intswelo**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **intswelo, intswahla**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

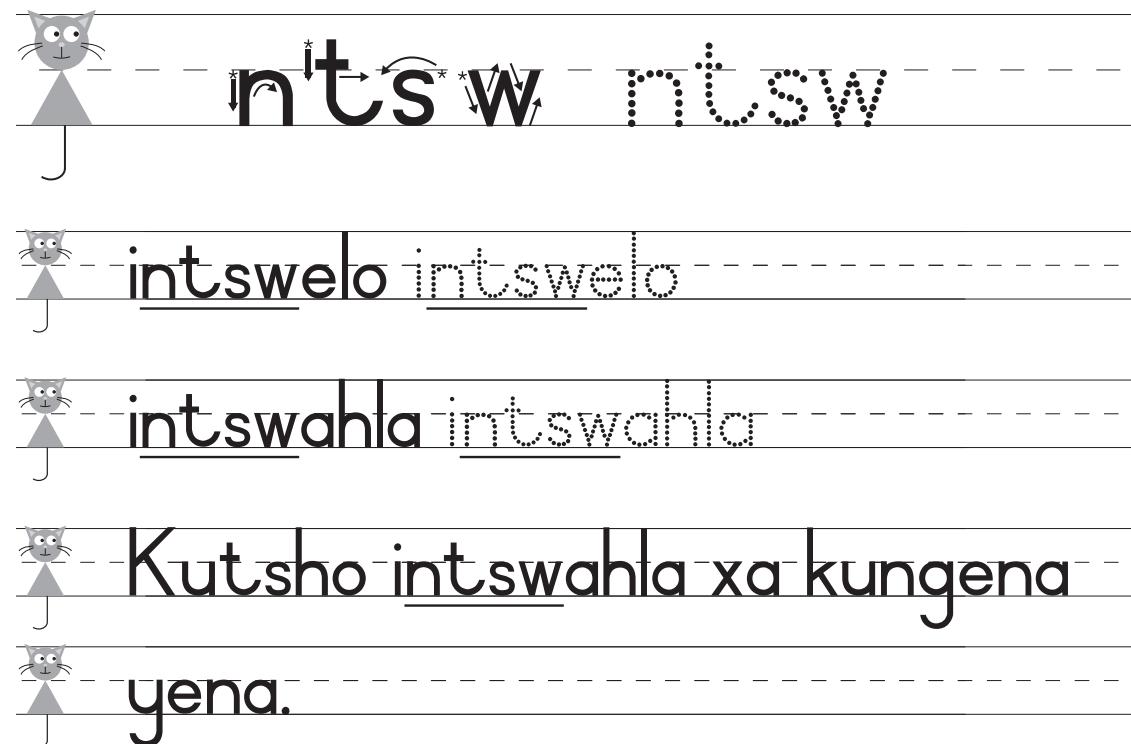


UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ntsw**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

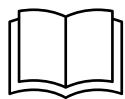


### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Ibali likamakhulu wam	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLungi akakawazi ukubumba iimbiza. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni efuna ukubumba iimbiza? <b>Oo! Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> uLungi ubuka umakhulu wakhe! Ufuna – ufunya ukwenza njengaye!
'Xa ndandineminyaka esibhozo njengawe, ndandisoloko ndibukela umama esenza iimbiza zomdongwe. Wayexuba udongwe oluvela emhlabeni. Wayebumba iimbiza ngezandla zakhe, aze azibeke elangeni zome. Mhla ndenza imbiza yamayokuqala, wandibonisa indlela yokubumba imbiza ngokuyijikelezisa ngobuchule imijikelo ngemijikelo. Wandibonisa indlela yokukrwela wenze imizobo uyenze ibukeke! Waza wandibonisa nendlela yokuyibeka elangeni ukuze yome. Kodwa ngobo busuku, ngexesha ndandilele yaqalisa imvula! Ndathi xaa ndivuka, yayinyamalele imbiza yam. Into eyayisele yayingumzila womhlaba obomvu unkcenkeza usiya esitiyenii! Imbiza yam yokuqala yayitshabalele! Wahleka umakhulu.	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, umakhulu uyifunde kumama wakhe indlela yokubumba iimbiza. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uLungi engafundanga kowakhe umama, njengomakhulu! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> umama kaLungi uyakwazi ukubumba iimbiza?
ULungi wahlala nomakhulu waza wazama ukwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wakhe eyintwazana encinane. 'Kwakutheni ukuze ungamfundisi umama?' wabuza uLungi. 'oo ndazama Lungi!' wahleka umakhulu. Kodwa, umama wakho wayengakuthandi ukwenza iimbiza! Umama wakho wayethanda ukudanisa – waithwalela leyo inkubekoko yena!'	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> , umama kaLungi akakwazi ukubumba iibiza njengomakhulu. Ukuba uLungi ufunya ukufunda, kuya kufuneka afunde kumakhulu!
Waza umakhulu wambonisa uLungi indlela yokuxubela udongwe emhlabeni. Wambonisa indlela yokubumba imbiza ngobunono ngokuyijikelezisa imijikelo ngemijikelo. Wambonisa uLungi indlela yokukrwela wenze imizobo emihle kwimbiza ukuyenza ntle ibukeke. Wambonisa indlela yokubeka imbiza elangeni ze zome.	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ukubumba iimbiza akuyonto ilula. Kukho amanqwanqwa amaninzi kwaye ngumsebenzi omninzi! Andiqondi ukuba uLungi ebeya kuba nako ukubumba iimbiza ngaphandle koncedo!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
'Uza kudinga ukuziqhelisa amathuba amaninzi!' wacacisa umakhulu. uLungi nomakhulu benza iimbiza kunye imini yonke.	
Zathi zakoma zibengezele zonke iimbiza zikaLungi, uLungi wachonga yanye eyona wayeziqhayisa ngayo.  'Ndingayigcina endlini le?' wabuza uLungi kumakhulu.  uLungi wajonga phezulu esibhakabhakeni. Kwakukho amafu kude. 'Andifuni ukuba inyibilike imke namanzi emvula, ixele imbiza yakho yokuqala!' wacacisa njalo uLungi.	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLungi ufunu ukuyigcina imbiza yakhe iyeyona ayithandayo. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLungi akafuni ukuba ukusebenza nzima kwakhe kutshabalale!
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni eyona nto intle wakhe wayibona uLungi?	Ziimbiza aikamakhulu wakhe.
Wayeneminyaka emingaphi ubudala umakhulu ukufunda kwakhe ukubumba iimbiza?	Umakhulu wayeneminyaka esibhozo, njengoLungi.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kutheni uLungi efuna ukuba umakhulu amfundise ukubumba iimbiza?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba ucinga ukuba iimbiza zikamakhulu wakhe zintle.</li> <li>• Kuba uyambuka umakhulu – ufunu ukufana naye!</li> <li>• Kuba umama kaLungi akakwazi yena ukubumba iimbiza – kufuneka efunde kumakhulu.</li> <li>• Kuba ukubumba iimbiza akuyonto ilula – kufuneka uyiboniswe ngumntu into emawuyenze!</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala** 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesibini uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - udongwe
  - uyilo
  - isizukulwana
  - ukunikela kusapho

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Le nto ilisiko iyafundiswa	<i>Shukuma uye ekhohlo ubuye uye ekunene</i>
Le nto ilisiko iyedluliselwa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla ukhombe osecaleni kwakho unge umnika into</i>
Ndiyadanisa, uyadanisa	<i>Nyusa isandla phezulu esinye usibeke esifubeni ulinganise umntu odanisayo</i>
Ubumba udongwe kuba lisiko	<i>Vula isandla sasekhohlo ufade esasekunene phakathi usijikelezise</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundsi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebalilabo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo: Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /nkxw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /nkxw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **inkxwaleko, nkxwe**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **nkxwe, isankxwe, inkxwaleko**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 mizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nkxw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba ze ubhale ibali ngomlinganiswa ofuna ukufunda into kwilungu losapho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi (izivakalisi ezhlanu). Eli bali liza kuba yinxalanye yala mabali eklassi ahlala ekoneni yokufunda.

### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Kudala dala.....

U.....wafuna ukufunda..... Ngoba

Wagqiba ekubeni.....

Ze wenza.....

## YENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kuqhubeke songeze izivakalisi kola bhalo langomvulo.
- 2 Funda isakhelo esitshha sokubhala kubafundi.
- 3 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kucingga ngento elandelayo eyenzeka kumlinganiswa ebali. Kwibali lam uPalesa wayefuna ukufunda ukudanisa. Namhlanje ndiza kubalisa ngendlela awacela ngayo umalumekazi wakhe, waze wazilolonga naye yonke imihla. Waza waplana ukudanisela usapho lwalkhe kumsitho okhethekileyo.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselō** zoba umfanekiso webhanti lesitulo.
- 5 Sebenzisa **umfuziselō** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselō** ukuzalisa isivakalisi sesakhelo, umzekelo: **Wagqiba ekubeni acele umalumekazi wakhe amfundise ecaleni. Wazilolonga wazilolonga de uPalesa wakhumbula ukuba umama wakhe uzakuba netheko lokuzalwa. Waplana ukudanisa ethekweni likamama wakhe**
- 8 Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo umzekelo: inkubeko, isiko, ukubhiyoza
- 10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa umzekelo wakho osuka ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

## IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo sibhale ngomlinganiswa ofuna ukufunda into entsha.
- 2 Namhlanje siza kwandisa izivakalisi zethu ebali.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni eyenzekayo elandelayo?

- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo – **bangakopi** utitshala!
- 6 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe ngeendidi zothutho ezi kuluhlu
- 7 Banike imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 bexoxa.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngoku zakwenza okulandelayo.
- 9 Mabathi: Kwibali lam .....
- 10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala uluhlu lwezithuthi.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bazakuqhubeka kubhalo lwangoMvulo**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotta njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

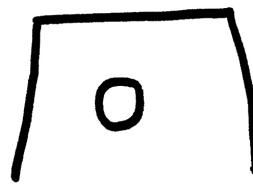
### GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo afikelela kuyo amehlo abo bonke jikelele eklassini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



umdlali ogqwesileyo



Kudala dala kwakukho inkwenkwe  
eyayisaziwa ngokuba nguThabo.

Wayefunda ukufunda ukudala ibhola  
ekhatywayo kuba wayefunda ukuba  
ngumdlali webhola ekhatywayo wedela  
leBafanda Bafanda.

Wathatha isigqibo sokucela ubhuti wakhe  
ukuba amncede.

Wazo wangena kwidela lebhola ekhatywa  
yo lasesikolweni wango yena mdalali  
ugqwesileyo welo qe.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu we 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **intswahla**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/**ntsw/-/a/-/hl/-/a/**
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /ntsw/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /hl/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intswahla**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/tswa/-/hla/  
= **intswahla**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **isankxwe**

## SENZE.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **intswelo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/ – /ntsw/-/e/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ngq/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /y/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intswelo**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/tswe/-/lo/  
= **intswelo**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inkxwaleko**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo IwesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA IINDELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYADIBANISA

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><u>Ibali likamakhulu wam</u></p> <p>ULungi wayengazange wakhe wayibona into entle ukodlula iimbiza ezazisenziwa ngumakhulu wakhe. Umakhulu wakhe wayedibanisa udongwe oluvela emhlabeni. Oku kwakukhangeleka njengomlingo kuLungi. 'Ndifuna ukwenza iimbiza njengawe! Watsho uLungi kumakhulu wakhe. Umakhulu wancuma. 'Yinto entle kakhulu leyo!' watsho, 'Ndafunda ukwenza iimbiza kanye xa ndandingangawe nam!'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, umakhulu unemincili kukufundisa uLungi indlela yokubumba iimbiza, njengaye! Kufanele ukuba kuyinto ekhethekileyo ukuba umzukulwana wakhe efuna ukwenza oko akwenzayo!</p>
<p>'Xa ndandinemyaka esibhozo njengawe, ndandisoloko ndibukela umama esenza iimbiza zomdongwe. Wayexuba udongwe oluvela emhlabeni. Wayebumba iimbiza ngezandla zakhe, aze azibeke elangeni zome. Mhla ndenza imbiza yamayokuqala, wandibonisa indlela yokubumba iimbiza ngokuyijikelezisa ngobuchule imijikelo ngemijikelo. Wandibonisa indlela yokukrwela wenze imizobo uyenze ibukeke! Waza wandibonisa nendlela yokuyibeka elangeni ukuze yome. Kodwa ngobo busuku, ngexesha ndandilele yaqalisa imvula! Ndathi xaa ndivuka, yayinyamalele iimbiza yam. Into eyayisele yayingumzila womhlaba obomvu unkcenkeza usiya esitiyi! Imbiza yam yokuqala yaitshabalele! Wahleka umakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, usuku lokuqala lukamakhulu lokubumba iimbiza lufanele ukuba Iwaluyimini ebalulekileyo ebomini bakhe! Ulinenekazi eselikhulile ngoku, kodwa usakhumbula ukuya emva kude kangako kusuku lokuqala Iwakhe lokubumba iimbiza! Uyahleka ngoku, kodwa ndicinga ukuba kufanele ukuba wayekhathazekile umakhulu xa iimbiza yakhe yokuqala itshabalala!</p>
<p>ULungi wahlala nomakhulu waza wazama ukwenza umfanekiso-ngaondweni wakhe eyintwazana encinane. 'Kwakutheni ukuze ungamfundisa umama?' wabuza uLungi. 'oo ndazama Lungi!' wahleka umakhulu. Kodwa, umama wakho wayengakuthandi ukwenza iimbiza! Umama wakho wayethanda ukudanisa - waithwalela leyo inkubekoko yena!'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ukubumba iimbiza nokudanisa lisiko kusapho lukaLungi. Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi uLungi unomdla wokufunda isiko lokubumba iimbiza kunokudanisa.</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Waza umakhulu wambonisa uLungi indlela yokuxubela udongwe emhlabeni. Wambonisa indlela yokubumba imbiza ngobunono ngokuyijikelezisa imijikelo ngemijikelo. Wambonisa uLungi indlela yokukrwela wenze imizobo emihle kwimbiza ukuyenza ntle ibukeke. Wambonisa indlela yokubeka imbiza elangeni ze zome.</p> <p>'Uza kudinga ukuziqhelisa amathuba amaninzi!' wacacisa umakhulu. ULungi nomakhulu benza iimbiza kanye imini yonke.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uLungi uyakuthanda ngenene ukubumba iimbiza. Ufanele ukuba wonwabile kanye nomakhulu. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ngoku, kuba uLungi nomakhulu babumbe iimbiza imini yonke! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLungi usebenza nzima efunda isiko likubumba iimbiza!</p>
<p>Zathi zakoma zibengezele zonke imbiza zikaLungi, uLungi wachonga yanye eyona wayeziqhayisa ngayo.</p> <p>'Ndingayigcina endlini le?' wabuza uLungi kumakhulu.</p> <p>ULungi wajonga phezulu esibhakabhakeni. Kwakukho amafu kude. 'Andifuni ukuba inyibilike imke namanzi emvula, ixele imbiza yakhe yokuqala!' wacacisa njalo uLungi.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLungi ucinga ngembiza yokuqala eyabunjwa ngumakhulu! Ufanele ukuba ukhumbula indlela eyatshabalala ngayo! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLungi unexhala lokuba le nto ingenzeka kwimbiza yakhe yokuqala!</p>
Imibuzo	Impendulo
Wafundiswa ngubani umakhulu uubumba iimbiza?	Wafunda ukubumba iimbiza kumama wakhe.
Kutheni uLungi yena engafundanga ukubumba iimbiza kowakhe umama?	Kuba umama wakhe akazange akufunde ukubumba iimbiza.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunika
Kutheni uLungi efuna ukuyingenisa endlwini eyona mbiza ayithandayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba imbiza yokuqala kamakhulu yatshatalaliswa yimvula!</li> <li>• Kuba ezi zimbiza zokuqala uLungi awkhe wazenza! Zikhethekile ngenxa yeso sizathu.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi uLungi ufuna ukubonisa umama wakhe ukuba ekuggibeleni naye uyakwazi ukubumba eyakhe imbiza.</li> <li>• Kuba uLungi ubona amafu. Ukhumbula ukuba imbiza yokuqala kamakhulu yatshabalala emvuleni. Akafuni ukuba imbiza yakhe yokuqala yehlelw yiloo nto!</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 7.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - ukholo
  - iholide
  - inkolelo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Le nto ilisiko iyafundiswa	<i>Shukuma uye ekhohlo ubuye uye ekunene</i>
Le nto ilisiko iyedluliselwa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla ukhombe osecaleni kwakho ungu umnika into</i>
Ndiyadanisa, uyadanisa	<i>Nyusa isandla phezulu esinye usibeki esifubeni ulinganise umntu odanisayo</i>
Ubumba udongwe kuba lisiko	<i>Vula isandla sasekholo ufake esasekunene phakathi usijikelezise</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....
- Ndicinga u Lungi u .....ngoba.....
- Ndingenza uyilo lwe .....embizeni ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

ntsw	nkxw	I
e	a	hl
o	i	s
k	m	u

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ntsw/ no /nkxw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ntsw/-/e/-/l/-/o/ = **intswelo**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /k/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **kama**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

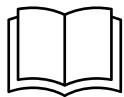
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko ntsw, nkxw
- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 3 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **intswelo, intswahla, nkxwe, isankxwe, inkxwaleko, kama, umama, usula, luma, sela, sala, hlohla, hlola**

WEEKI 7

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokufunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ KHANGELA KWITEKISI

##### BALISA IBALI

- 1 Xeleta abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe **ngeenkucukacha** abacinga ukuba ibalulekile kwibali: Ibali likamakhulu wam
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngenkucukacha ibenye ebalulekileyo umzekelo: **Inkucukacha ebalulekileyo** kukuba umakhulu kaLungi wenza iimbiza ngodongwe **Enye inkucukacha** sifunda ukuba ugogo wafunda ukwenza imbiza elingana noLungi ngeminyaka. Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
- 3 Yalela abafundi bacinge ngenkucukacha ebalulekielyo ebalini.
- 4 Biza abafundi aba 2–3 **babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi.
- 5 Nceda abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
- 6 Cacisa ze ulungise zonke iimpazamo ezifanayo zabafundi. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe**.

(*Akufunekanga bathethe oko bekuthethwa ngutitshala, mabathethe ezabo izimvo!*)



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaunuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

WEKI 7



**I Banga 2**

**IKOTA 2**

**lveki**

**8**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Amasiko nezithethe**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yemitshato eyahlukeneyo.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngamasiko nezithethethe kwimitshato kumhlaba jikelele.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 64 + 65,Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 66 + 67,Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 68+69,Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso weholide oyibhiyozelayo.**

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso womtshakazi kwilokhwe emhlophe kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali:
 

**Ibali lemitshato emithathu**
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Amasiko nezithethe**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zintoni ezintsha ozifundlileyo ngamasiko nezithethe?
  - b Abantu bafunda njani ngamasiko nezithethe?
  - c Abantu bafunda njani ngamanye amasiko nezithethe?
  - d Ngawaphi amasiko okanye izithethe ezifanayo apha eMzantsi?
  - e Ufuna ukwazi ntoni ngamasiko nezithethe ezinye iindawo?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - umtshato
  - ezahlukeneyo
  - umcimbi

IVEKI 8

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Lento ilisiko iyafundiswa	<i>Shukuma uye ekhohlo ubuye uye ekunene</i>
Lento ilisiko iyedluliselwa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla ukhombe osecaleni kwakho unge umnika into</i>
Ndiyadanisa, uyadanisa	<i>Nyusa isandla phezulu esinye usibeke esifubeni ulinganise umntu odanisayo</i>
Ubumba udongwe kuba lisiko	<i>Vula isandla sasekhohlo ufake esasekunene hakathi usijikelezise</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

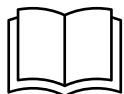
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a intswelo
  - b intswahla
  - c nkxwe
  - d isankxwe
  - e inkxwaleko
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibali le mitshato emithathu**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube haka, ungemi.



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesithethe, isiko okanye iholide oyibhiyoza nosapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi ( izivakalisi ezihlanu)

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Kusapho lwam.....**

**Si.....**

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

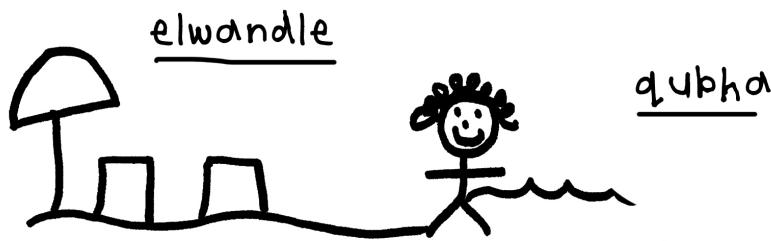
- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngamasiko nezithethe abazaziyo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 3 Xeleta abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo: enye yeholide esiyibhiyozelayo nosapho lwam yikrisimesi. Ngekrisimesi sinikana izipho,
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wosapho lwakho lonke luhleli etafileni lusidla izimincumuncu.
- 5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 6 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: Nosapho lwam sibhiyozela ikrisimesi ndawonye. Siyahlala sipheke ndawoye ze sitye ukutya okumnandi!
- 7 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza imibuzo: Sesiphi isithethe, isiko okanye iholide oyibhiyoza nosapho lwakho?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ngeengcinga zabo bangakopi ezika titshala
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 baxoxe.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngeholide okanye isiko abaza kubhala ngalo.
- 7 Mabathi: Kusapho lwam.....
- 8 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala ngeengcinga zabo.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



Usapho lwam luya elwandle ngomhla woNyaka oMtsha.

Sonke sifika siquphe elwandle.



### UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

#### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Izandi kanye nezandi zopelo:**

15 iimizuzu

**Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama**

## YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /ngqw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /ngqw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ingqwayi, ingqwabala**

## FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **ingqwayi, ungqwabala, ngqwadalala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

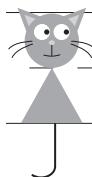


**UkuBhala ngesandla:**

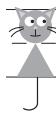
15 imizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

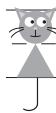
- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngqw**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzia isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzia esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzia iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzia iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



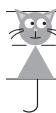
nq̊w nq̊w



ingqwayi ingqwayi



ungqwabala ungqwabala



ngqwadala ngqwadala



Inqwayi ingqwabala xa

abantu bethe ngqwadala.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: Ufundu lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDINOMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	Ufundu lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Ibali lemitshato emithathu</b></p> <p>UHannah, uZodwa noLerisha babehleli phantsi komthi omkhulu wom-oki bonwabele isidlo sabo sasemini.</p> <p>'Bendisemtshatweni kule mpela-veki, 'watsho uHannah. 'Bumble kakhulu! Umtshakazi ebenxibe ilokhwe emhlophe enesigqumathelo. 'Nam ngenye imini ndifuna ukutshata ngesigqumathelo ngolwa hlobol'</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza <b>umfanekiso - ntekelelo</b> welokhwe etyibilikayo, ende, emhlophe. Intle neyona ndlela! Ndiyakwazi nokwenza <b>umfanekiso - ntekelelo</b> womtshakazi ejonge umyen i phantsi kwasiggumathelo esiphephezelayo esimhlophe.</p>
<p>'Udade wethu omdala utshate kulo nyaka uphelileyo,' waphendula uZodwa, 'kodwa ke yena wayenganxibanga lokhwe imhlophe. Wayenxibe ingubo entle enombala ogqamileyo kunye namaso amaninzi. Xa ndinokutshata, nam ndifuna ukunxiba ingubo namaso, ndifane nodade wethu. Kodwa abanye benkcubeko yam benza umtshato wesibini banxibe ilokhwe emhlophe. Mhlawumbi nam ndakuyenza yomibini imitshato ukuba ndakuze nditshate.'</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> kadade boZodwa enxibe izacholo ezininzi zamaso. Ukhangeleka emhle eqaqambile!</p>
<p>'Nam, ndakhe ndaya emtshatweni kamzala wam eThekwini,' watsho uLerisha. 'Zange anxibe mhlophe, okanye ingubo namaso. Wayenxibe isari ebomvu eqaqambileyo izandla zakhe zigqunywe yimehndi. Ukuba ndakuze nditshate, ndifuna isari ebomvu eqaqambileyo njengaye.'</p> <p>Oo! Bendingayazi into yokuba kukho izinxibo ezahlukileyo zomtshato;; watsho uHannah ebonakala ecinga.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> wezandla zomzala kaLerisha zigqunywe yimizobo emihle yemehndi. Izandla zakhe ngathi bubuyoko yoko begolide! Ukhangeleka mhle ngokwenene.</p>
<p>'Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo kumtshato kadade wethu kukuba umama nabo bonke oomama abatshatileyo babethwele izihombo zentloko ezihle ezinemibala bala.' Watsho uZodwa.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> wamakhulu khulu abantu ababhinqileyo bonke benxibe imihombiso entloko.</p>
<p>'Emtshatweni endandiye kuwo, akukho mntu wayethwele sihombo sentloko.' Waphendula watsho uLerisha. Mna eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo kuxa umzala wam kunye nomyen i wakhe babebambene ngezandla besenza isangqa kumlilwana,' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> womtshakazi kwisari yakhe eqaqambileyo ebomvu njengoko ehamba ejikeleza umlilo. <b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> womntu wonke ebukele!</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Kwendandiye kuwo umtshato, bonke abantu abangamadoda babenxibe iiYarmulke entloko – kodwa abantu ababhinqileyo bengabekanga nto bona entloko! Kodwa le asiyonto yaba yeyona ndiyithandayo. Eyona nto ndayithandayo kuxa umyeni waxhuma phezu kweglassi ukuze ayikroboze!' watsho uHannah.</p> <p>Andizange ndiyiqonde into yokuba abantu abohlukileyo benza izinto ezahlukileyo emitshatweni yabo,' watsho uZodwa esezingcingeni.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-nktelelo</b> wesandi segiasi ekrobokayo! Ndinomfanekiso – ntekelelo wabantu bekhwaza beyiyizela.</p>
<p>Ukuya emtshatweni kamzala wam kwakuncamise ngenzasa. Kwakukho itafie enkuIu yezidlo ezahlukileyo kukho ikheri nerayisi. Kunye neesamus – okona kutya ndikuthandayo! watsho uLerisha.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-nktelelo wevumba eliminandi lekheri livakala emoyeni.</p>
<p>'Asizange sitye sidlo sakheri nasamura thina emtshatweni endandiye kuwo. Kodwa kwakukho ikeyiki enkuIu eneentyatyambo. Umtshakazi nomyeni basika ikeyiki bayibeka omnye ebusweni bomnye! Yayihlekisa loo nto,' wahleka uHannah.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza <b>umfanekiso – nktelelo</b> womtshakazi nomyeni behleka njengokobetyisana ikeyiki! Umhombiso wekeyiki uzele indawo yonke.</p>
<p>Oo ivakala njengento eyonwabisayo leyo! Kwakungekho zidlo zakheri, iisamura okanye ikeyiki emtshatweni kadade wethu,' watsho uZodwa. Kodwa oomalume bam baxhela inkomo. Satya inyama nepapa saza sasela ubisi lwamazimba. Lwaluncamise ngencasa.'</p> <p>'Zange ndacinga ngabantu besitya ukutya okwahlukileyo kwimitshato eyahlukileyo,' watsho uLerisha ecina nzulu.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza <b>umfanekiso-nktelelo</b> weendwendwe zihleli zisitya kunye zonwabile!</p>
<p>'Oku kwakuyinto eyonwabisayo,' watsho uHannah. 'Ndiyakuthanda ukufunda ngamasiko awohlukileyo.'</p> <p>Oo! – kule veki izayo yiDiwali, umbhiyozo wokukhanya,' watsho uLerisha. 'Kutheni nobabini ningezi ekhaya nize kulalisa khona?'</p> <p>Amantombazana amathathu ahamba onwabile ukuya kwigumbi lokufundela, ayeinga ngamasiko awohlukileyo awayenokwabelana ngawo.</p>	<p>Oo! Oku kundinceda ndikhumbule ukuba amasiko omtshato aluhlobo olunye lwamasiko. Kodwa, kukho amasiko amaninzi awohlukileyo esinokufunda ngawo!</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngobani abalinganiswa kweli bali?	Abalinganiswa nguHannah, uZodwa noLerisha.
Ngawaphi amasiko omtshato akhoyo kweli bali?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umtshakazi onxibe ilokhwe emhlophe</li> <li>• Umtshakazi othwele isigqumathelo</li> <li>• Umtshakazi onxibe ingubo namaso.</li> <li>• Abantu ababhinqileyo abathwele imihombiso entloko</li> <li>• Umtshakazi nomyeni bejikeleza umlilo</li> <li>• Umyeni ekroboza iglasi</li> <li>• Ukuya izidlo zemveli</li> <li>• Umtshakazi nomyeni betyisana ikeyiki yomtshato</li> <li>• Ukuxhelwa kwenkomo</li> <li>• Ukusela ubisi lwamazimba</li> </ul>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Cinga ngamanye wala masiko owafunde kweli bali, ngowuphi umtshato owuthandileyo kula masiko?	<i>Ndithande.....ngoba.....</i>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesibini uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalaselwa kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. Ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - iveyili
  - isari
  - iyarmulike
  - imehndi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Le nto ilisiko iyafundiswa	<i>Shukuma uye ekhohlo ubuye uye ekunene</i>
Le nto ilisiko iyedluliselwa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla ukhombe osecaleni kwakho unge umnika into</i>
Ndiyadanisa, uyadanisa	<i>Nyusa isandla phezulu esinye usibeki esifubeni ulinganise umntu odanisayo</i>
Ubumba udongwe kuba lisiko	<i>Vula isandla sasekhohlo ufake esasekunene phakathi usijikelezise</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isiqqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebalilabo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

15 imizuzu

#### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /nyhw/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama anesandi u: /nyhw/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **inyhweba**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelo gama: **inyhwagi, inyhweba**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

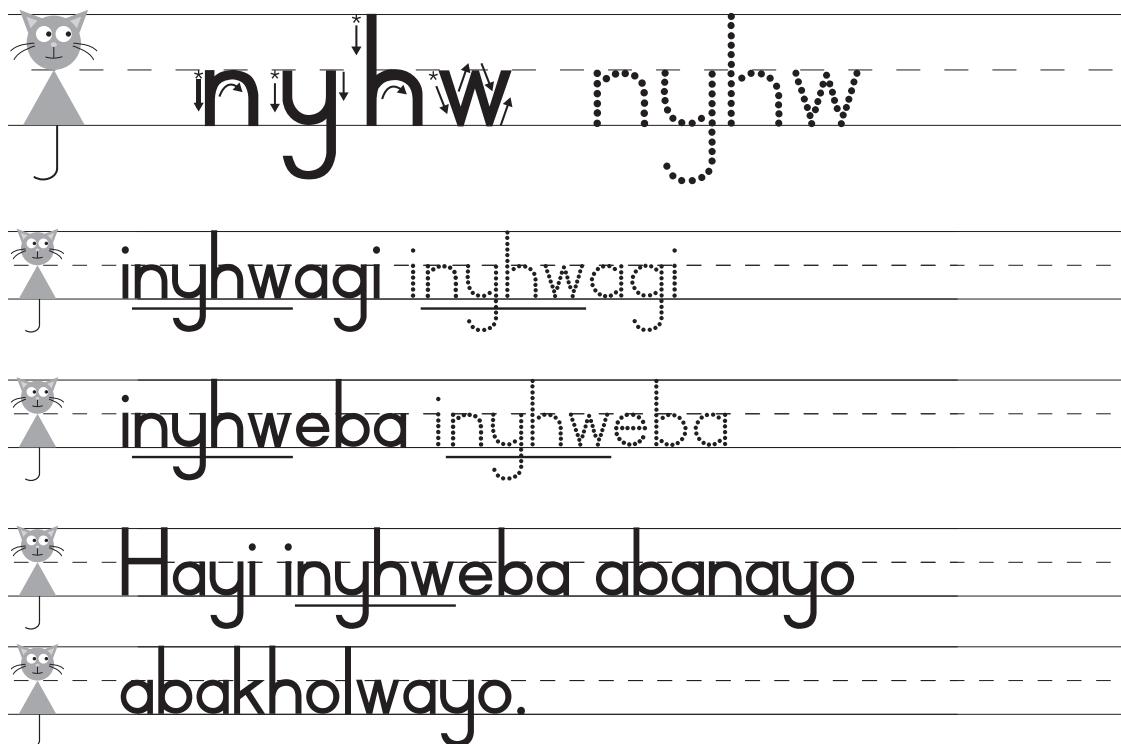


## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nyhw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhala:**  
**isicwangciso neDrafti**

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesithethethe, isiko okanye iholide oyibhiyoza nosapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale umhlathi ( izivakalisi ezihlanu)

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

Kusapho lwam.....

Si.....

Siphinde si.....

Ndiziva.....ngoba.....

## UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi ezibini kula msebenzi wabo wangoMvulo wokubhala.
- 2 Bafundele isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **umfuziselō** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**
- 4 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, umzekelo:  
**Sithengelana izipho ngekrisimesi. Ndiyasiithanda ses sithehthe senza wonke umntu azive ebalulekile kwaye exabisekile kusapho.**
- 5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye.**
- 6 Sebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala: **Siphana izipho. Ndiyonwaba ngekrisimesi kuba usapho lwam luba ndawonye. Ndiyakuthanda ukubhiyoza ikrisimesi!**
- 7 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 8 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukutya, ukubhiyoza, isiko njalo njalo
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

## IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Bakhumbuze ukuba: Ngomvulo sicinge ngeholide okanye isiko esilibhiyozelayo.
- 2 Namhlanje siza kongeza izivakalisi kula msebenzi wangoMvulo
- 3 Babuze: Yintoni ongasixeleta yona ngeli siko okanye iholide oyibhiyozelayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ngeengcinga zabo **bangakopi** ezika titshala
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe ngeengcinga zabo.**
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi 2 ukuya kwemi 3 bathethe ngexesha ababencede umhlobo.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele iinkucukacha ngale holide okanye isiko.
- 9 Mabathi: Siphinde senze
- 10 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukubhala ngeengcinga zabo!

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2-3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo **afikelela kuyo amehlo abo** bonke jikelele eklasini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.



Usapho lwam luya elwandle ngomhla wonyaka oMtsha.

Sonke sifika siqubhe elwandle.

Sipheka nokutya sidlale.

Ndiziva ndonwabile kuba sonke siyonwabu sihleke.

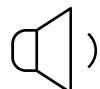


### UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 8.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu** we 1 kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeze ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ingqwayi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/ngqw/-/a/-/y/-/i/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /ngqw/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /y/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingqwayi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/gqwa/-/yi/  
= **ingqwayi**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inyhwagi**

## SENZE.....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ngqwadalala**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /ngqw/-/a/-/d/-/a/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /ngqw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /d/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /a/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesihlanu kweli gama? /l/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithandathu kweli gama? /a/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi esilandelayo kweli gama? /l/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/
- 12 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ngqwadalala**
- 13 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /ngqwa/-/da/-/la/-/la/  
= **ngqwadalala**
- 14 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inyhweba**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo LwesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<b>Ibali lemitshato emithathu</b>  UHannah, uZodwa noLerisha babeleli phantsi komthi omkhulu wom-oki bonwabele isidlo sabo sasemini.  'Bendisemtshatweni kule mpela-veki, 'watsho uHannah. 'Bumble kakhlulu! Umtshakazi ebenxibe ilokhwe emhlophe enesigqumathelo. 'Nam ngenye imini ndifuna ukutshata ngesigqumathelo ngolwa hlobos.'	Ndifunde ukuba ngamaxesha amaninzi amasiko angathwala intsingiselo ekhethekileyo okanye abaluleke ngendlela eyodwa. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni abatshakazik kweli siko benesigqumathelo? Ndiyacinga ingaba kukho isizathu ekhethekileyo sokunxitywa kwesigqumathelo?
'Udade wethu omdala utshate kulo nyaka uphelileyo,' waphendula uZodwa, 'kodwa ke yena wayenganxibanga lokhwe imhlophe. Wayenxibe ingubo entle enombala ogqamileyo kunye namaso amaninzi. Xa ndinokutshata, nam ndifuna ukunxiba ingubo namaso, ndifane nodade wethu. Kodwa abanye benkcubeko yam benza umtshato wesibini banxibe ilokhwe emhlophe. Mhlawumbi nam ndakuyenza yomibini imitshato ukuba ndakuze nditshate.'	Ndiyacinga ingaba kutheni umtshakazi enxiba ingubo? Mhlawumbi ukunxiba ingubo kubonisa intsingiselo ekhethekileyo ngayo?
'Nam, ndakhe ndaya emtshatweni kamzala wam eThekwini,' watsho uLerisha. 'Zange anxibe mhlophe, okanye ingubo namaso. Wayenxibe isari ebomvu eqaqambileyo izandla zakhe zigqunywe yimehndi. Ukuba ndakuze nditshate, ndifuna isari ebomvu eqaqambileyo njengaye.'  Oo! Bendingayazi into yokuba kukho izinxibo ezahlukileyo zomtshato;; watsho uHannah ebonakala ecinga.	Ndiyacinga ingaba kutheni abatshakazi kule nkubeko benxiba umbala obomvu? Ndicinga ukuba isari inentsingiselo ethile?
'Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo kumtshato kadade wethu kukuba umama nabo bonke oomama abatshatileyo babethwele izihombo zentloko ezihle ezinemibala bala.' Watsho uZodwa.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> yintoni intsingiselo yeli siko? Ngamaxesha amaninzi amasiko anentsingiselo.

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>'Emtshatweni endandiye kuwo, akukho mntu wayethwele sihombo sentloko.' Waphendula watsho uLerisha. Mna eyona ndawo ndayithandayo kuxa umzala wam kunye nomyeni wakhe babebambene ngezandla besenza isangqa kumlilwana,' watsho.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingabakutheni behamba bejikeleza umlilo? Ndiyacinga ingaba kunantsingiselo ni oku?</p>
<p>'Kwendandiye kuwo umtshato, bonke abantu abangamadoda babenxibe iiYarmulke entloko – kodwa abantu ababhinqileyo bengabekanga nto bona entloko! Kodwa le asiyonto yaba yeyona ndiyithandayo. Eyona nto ndayithandayo kuxa umyeni waxhuma phezu kweglasi ukuze ayikroboze!' watsho uHannah.</p> <p>Andizange ndiyiqonde into yokuba abantu abohlukileyo benza izinto ezahlukileyo emitshatweni yabo,' watsho uZodwa esezingcingeni.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba kutheni umyeni ekroboza iglesi? Ndiyacinga ibonisa ntoni ebalulekileyo loo nto?</p> <p>Eli bali lindenza ukuba ndifune ukwazi ngakumbi ngamasiko awohlukileyo emitshato!</p>
<p>Ukuya emtshatweni kamzala wam kwakuncamise ngenzasa. Kwakukho itafile enkuu yezidlo ezahlukileyo kukho ikheri nerayisi. Kunye neesamus – okona kutya ndikuthandayo!'watsho uLerisha.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndiyazi ukuba iinkcubekeo ezahlukileyo zineendidi ezahlukileyo zokutya. Ndiyacinga ingaba ukuya okukhethekileyo kwasoloko kuyinxalenye yomtshato na?</p>
<p>'Asizange sitye sidlo sakheri nasamusa thina emtshatweni endandiye kuwo. Kodwa kwakukho ikeyiki enkuu eneentyatyambo. Umtshakazi nomyeni basika ikeyiki bayibeka omnye ebusweni bomnye! Yayihlekisa loo nto,' wahleka uHannah.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kukho into okuyithethayo ukutyisana ikeyiki emtshatweni?</p>
<p>Oo ivakala njengento eyonwabisayo leyo! Kwakungekho zidlo zakheri, iisamusa okanye ikeyiki emtshatweni kadade wethu,' watsho uZodwa. Kodwa oomalume bam baxhela inkomo. Satya inyama nepapa saza sasela ubisi lwamazimba. Lwaluncamise ngencasa.'</p> <p>'Zange ndacinga ngabantu besitya ukuya okwahlukileyo kwimitshato eyahlukileyo,' watsho uLerisha ecinga nzulu.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni kuxhelwa inkomo?  <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kukho into eliyithethayo eli siko?</p>
<p>'Oku kwakuyinto eyonwabisayo,' watsho uHannah. 'Ndiyakuthanda ukufunda ngamasiko awohlukileyo.'</p> <p>Oo! – kule veki izayo yiDiwali, umbhiyozo wokukhanya,' watsho uLerisha. 'Kutheni nobabini ningezi ekhaya nize kulalisa khona?'</p> <p>Amantombazana amathathu ahamba onwabile ukuya kwigumbi lokufundela, ayecinga ngamasiko awohlukileyo awayenokwabelana ngawo.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba ndingenza njani ukuze ndifunde ngokubaluleka kwamasiko omtshato? Mhlawumbi ukuba ndingaphanda kwi-intanethi, ndingafunda lukhulu?</p>

Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Ingaba wawukhe waya emtshatweni? Leliphi isiko owalibonayo?	Ndabona.....
Ingaba uyakwazi ukucinga ngomtshato obungekho kweli bali?	(Abafundi mababelana ngezimvo bechaza ngemitshato eyenzeka kweyabo inkubeko okanye kwezinye )
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Chaza unobangela wokuba aba balinganiswa babe babone mitshato eyahlukeneyo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba babeye kwimitshato eyahlukeneyo</li><li>• Kuba baphuma kwinkubeko ezahlukeneyo</li><li>• Kuba inkubeko ezahlukeneyo zinemitshato eyahlukeneyo</li><li>• Kuba zininzi iindlela zokwenza imitshato</li><li>• Kuba abantu bakhetha ukufaka namanye amasiko emitshatweni yabo</li></ul>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 8**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - inkcazelو
  - undwendwe
  - umtshakazi
  - umyeni

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Le nto ilisiko iyafundiswa	<i>Shukuma uye ekhohlo ubuye uye ekunene</i>
Le nto ilisiko iyedluliselwa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla ukhombe osecaleni kwakho unge umnika into</i>
Ndiyadanisa, uyadanisa	<i>Nyusa isandla phezulu esinye usibeke esifubeni ulinganise umntu odanisayo</i>
Ubumba udongwe kuba lisiko	<i>Vula isandla sasekhohlo ufake esasekunene phakathi usijikelezise</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali sibone ubuhlobo ngokuya.....  
Isithethe/ isiko lo mtshato endilifundileyi le....  
Ndingathanda ukuya ..... Kumtshato ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi banikane amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## **IZandi neZandi zoPelo:** Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

<b>ngqw</b>	<b>nyhw</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### **BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ngqw/ no /nyhw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/ngqw/-/a/-/y/-/i/ = **ingqwayi**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /l/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **lila**

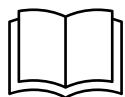
### **OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **ngqw, nyhw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ingqwayi, ungqwabalala, ngqwadalala, inyhwagi, inyhweba, lila, idada, dela, gada, gula, bala, bila**

### **INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### **UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI**

##### **YENZA UMFANEKISO NGETEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi abafundi kwiidesika zabo, banike iincwadi zabo zokubhala okanye amaphepha okubhala, iipensile kunye neekhrayoni.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ube **nomfaneikso-ngqondweni** kwaye **uzobe umfanekiso** kwitekisi umzekelo: Ndinomfanekiso ngqondweni ngendlela umzala ka Lorisha awayejongeka ngakhona ngemini yakhe yomtshato.
- 3 **Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini womfazi onxibe isari nemehndi.**
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ufaka izivakalisi ezibini nezithathu kumfanekiso wakho umzekelo:  
**Umzala kaLerisha wayenxibe isari ebomvu nemehndi ezandleni zakhe.**
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi.
- 6 Cela abafundi bavale amehlo abo bakhululeke. Bafundele kwakhona itekisi.
- 7 Cela abafundi bavule amehlo abo, ze bazobe loo nto bebenze umfanekiso-ngqondweni wayo.
- 8 Xelela abafundi babbale iinkcukacha 1–2 kwimizobo yabo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi bagqibezele izivakalisi kwiincwadi zabo.
- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe, baze babelane ngemifanekiso-ngqondweni yabo nomlingane.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklesi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleva ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 **Yenza uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezfundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

**I Banga 2  
IKOTA 2  
iveki  
9**

**UMXHOLO:  
Inyani okanye  
intsomi?**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe nokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iphazili eyinyani nengeyonyani.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: Yintoni umahluko phakathi kwenyani nentsomi.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apha zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala lekla zikwimeko ephucukileyo
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki kuhlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 70 + 71,Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 72 +73,Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 74 + 75,Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba ze ubhale into eyinyani** ibenye ngezilwanyana.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Ubusazi na?**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Inyani okanye intsomi**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni umahluko phakathi kwenyani nentsomi?
  - b Zeziphi iznto eziyinyani ozaziyo?
  - c Sizifunda phi iinyani?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho usebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - inyani
  - intsomi
  - ubuxoki

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>
Xa udlulisa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla esinye kwesinye ze usikhuphe esasekunene unge unika umntu into</i>
Theth'okuvileyo	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini ubonisa ukuthetha wandule ubeke esasekunene endlebeni</i>
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

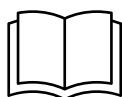
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a ixhwane
  - b indlovu
  - c intloko
  - d undwebile
  - e ingcambu
  - f inqwelo
  - g intsha
  - h intswelo
  - i ingcwaba
  - j inyhwagi
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQQO NOKUQONDA: UQIKELELO

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Ubusazi na?**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## UkuBhala: isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uluhlu lwezihloko nenyani ozaziyo ngazo, uphinde ubhale iinyani osafuna ukufunda ngazo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Uluhlu lwakho malube nezihloko.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Iinyani endizaziyo:**

- 1 Ndiyazi ukuba \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 Ndiyazi ukuba \_\_\_\_\_

## UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngeenyani **abazaziyo**.
- 2 Funda okubhalwe kwisakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Khomba uze ubonise **isihloko (uluhlu lweenjongo)**. Cacisa ukuba isihloko sisixelete ukuba lungantoni uluhlu.
- 4 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza uluhlu. Oku kuthetha ukuba siza kukhetha iinjongo ezimbini ze sibhale ecaleni kwala manani angentla u 1 no 2.
- 5 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Xeleta abafundi ezinye zeembono onazo zokuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala, ezinjengezi: Ndiza kubhala iinyani endizaziyo ngoMzantsi Afrika. Ndiyazi ukuba uMzantsi Afrika usemazantsi kwiZimbabwe. Ndiyazi ukuba alithoba amaphondo eMzantsi Afrika.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** uzoba umfanekiso wakho ucinga ngeenjongo ezimbini onazo njengokubaleka nokupeyinta.
- 8 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukugqibezela igama lokuqala kuluhlu: **Ndiyazi ukuba alithoba amaphondo eMzantsi Afrika**.
- 10 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa igama lesibini kuluhlu: **I Ndiyazi ukuba uMzantsi Afrika usemazantsi kwiZimbabwe**.
- 11 **Biza amagama ngendlela ecotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo**.
- 12 **Sebenzisa izixhobo**, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo ukunceda abo batsala nzima.
- 13 Cima umzekelo wakho. Chaza ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iimbono.

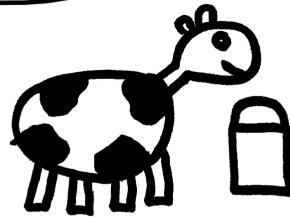
### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza imibuzo: Zeziphi iinyani owuse uzazi?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bakuxelele ngenye yeenyani abazaziyo.
- 4 Mabathi: Yinyani uku.....
- 5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kubhala uluhlu lwezinto abazaziyo ukuba ziinyani.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi bazalise isakhelo sesifundo.
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotta njengofudo** besebenzisa izixhobo.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

iinkomo



igusha



Amandaku dyinyani; endiwaziyo;

1. Ndiyayazi ukuba iinkomo zisinika ubisi.
2. Ndiyayazi ukuba iigusha zisinika uboya /iwulu.



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi i wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo**

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluza bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /ngq/ / xhw/ /ndl/ /ntl/ /ndy/ /ndw/ /ngc/ /nqw/ /ntsh/ /ndlw/ /ngcw/ /ntyw/ /ntsw/ /nkxw/ / ngqw/ /nyhw/
- 2 Phakamisa onotshelusa uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluza abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

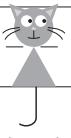


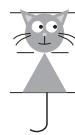
**UkuBhala ngesandla:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/  
izivakalisi**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 **Inqwaba yabantu  
iyanqwala.**



# Utata undendyondyo.

## INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA /NDENZA UMFANEKISO-NGONDWENI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<u>Ubusazi?</u> Ubusazi? Awunakuze uthimle uwavulile amehlo akho. Ngokwesiqhelo, sithimla amathuba ambalwa. Kodwa, ukuthimla kungaqhube iminyaka! Irekhodi le hlabathi lokuthimla okude Laliziintsuku ezingama-976! Unomfanekiso wokuthimla iintsuku ezingako ukuba ninzi?	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> womntu othimla athimle abuye athimle.
Ubusazi? lindlulamthi kune nabantu zinamathambo asixhenxe entanyeni. lindlulamthi zisebenzisa iintamo zazo ezinde ukufikelele kumasebe emithi emide. Oku kuthetha ukuba ziyakwazi ukufikelela kumaggabi ezingafikeleli kuwo ezinye izilwanyana! lindlulamthi zikwanamalwimi amade! Ulwimi lwendlulamthi lude kangangokuba iyakwazi ukukhatha indlebe yayo!	Ithi iindlulamthi kune nabantu zinamathambo asixhenxe entanyeni. lindlulamthi zineentamo ezinde – zinde kunezabantu! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ntekelolo</b> ndibone amathambo endlulamthi esecaleni kwawomntu. Amathambo endlulamthi afanele ukuba madana kunawentamo zabantu ezincinane!

## Iveki 9 • Umxholo: Inyani okanye intsumi?

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Ubusazi</p> <p>liTshimpanzi ziyazalana kakhulu kunabantu. Ngoko ke siyafana ngezinto ezinanzi! Sinezandla ezinoobhontsi, oku kusinceda sikhazi ukubamba izinto. Sikwafana ngesimo kwizinto ezinanzi.</p> <p>Umzekelo, abantu neetshimpanzi bayahleka xa bedlala, kwaye bayanga ukubonisa uthando.</p> <p>Zizilwanyana ezihlakaniphileyo. Ziyakwazi ukuqeleshwa ukuze zazi amanani kwaye zinako ukufunda ukuwabona amanani ngokukhawuleza kunathi.</p>	
<p>Ubusazi?</p> <p>Ezinye izilwanyana zitshintsha imibala ngokukhawuleza. Zikwenza oku ukuzifihla xa zizimela.</p> <p>Xa unwabu okanye ingwane ishukuma isuka kwenye indawo isiya kwenye, umbala wesikhumba uyatshintsha ufane nale ndawo intsha. Oku kuzinceda ekuzimeleni kwiintshaba zazo!</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wonwabu lumile phambi kwegqabi. Isikhumba salo siluhlaza. Luthi lwakushukuma lume esantini lutshintshe umbala ube mdaka, okwesanti!</p>
<p>Izidalwa zaselwandle ezifana nezinja zolwandle, iminenga neentlanzi ezinkulu, zithanda ukutya iingwane. lingwane azitshintshi mbala kuphela ukuzikhusela. Ukuba ziziva zisoyikiswa, zikhupha ulwelo olubu-inkirha ngemizimba yazo eyenza mnyama umbala wamanzi kwindawo ejikeleze zona. Oku kuphazamisa umhlaseli axakeke!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> womnenga uleqa ingwane. Kuze ngokukhawuleza ingwane idubule ulwelo olubu-inkirha lungene emanzini. Iyaziqhuma!</p> <p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> womnenga ukhangeleka udidekile.</p>
<p>Ubusazi?</p> <p>libhokhwe zasendle zitsiba ziye phezulu nakude! libhokwe zasendle zinako ukutsiba iimitha ezine emoyeni! Ingonyama yaseAfrika ingatsiba umgama weemitha ezilishumi xa ileqa ixhoba. likhangaru zaseAustralia zinako ukutsiba ziye phezulu iimitha ezilishumi elinesithathu. limbaleki zenene zikwazi ukutsiba malunga neemitha ezisibhozo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo webhokhwe yasendle itsibela phezulu emoyeni. Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo wayo itsiba ityholo!</p>
<p>Kuzo zonke izilwanyana ezitsibayo, intakumba yintshatshel! lyakwazi ukutsiba umgama ophinda ubude bomzimba wayo amathuba angamakhulu amathathu. Yiba nomfanekiso woku: ukuba intakumba ibisisiqingatha sesentimitha, ibiza kutsiba ngaphaya kwentloko yakho! Ukuba abantu bangatsiba okweentakumba, besiya kukwazi ukutsiba ngaphaya kwebala lezemidlalo!</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso – ntekelelo</b> wam njengeqhawe eligqwesileyo, nditsiba ngokulula ibala lebhola ekhatywayo! Oku kuphakame kakhulu! Oku kundicahazel a ukuba intakumba zitsiba umphakamo ophezulu kakhulu!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Ubusazi? Kukho amanqaku amaninzi anomdla ngezilwanyana esinokuwafunda kwiincwadi! Ngawaphi amanqaku amatsha angawona uwathandileyo?	
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Zeziphi izilwanyana ezikwaziyo ukuzifihla?	Ngamalovane/ amanwabu kunye neengwane
Sesiphi isilwanyana esiziphatha okomntu?	litshimpanzi zizophatha okwabantu.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
<b>Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b> waho onke amanqaku owafunde kule ncwadi! Leliphi inqaku okuthande ukugqitha amanye ukufunda ngalo?	Ndikuthandile ukufunda...



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFundu 9**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalassela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - ilovane
  - ukuzifihla
  - ukuziphatha

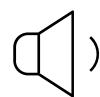
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>
Xa udlulisa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla esinye kwesinye ze usikhuphe esasekunene unge unika umntu into</i>
Theth'okuvileyo	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini ubonisa ukuthetha wandule ubeke esasekunene endlebeni</i>
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena eliza kungena nkcakasana ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.v
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.



- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



### Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### UkuHlaziya amagama

#### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluza ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



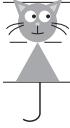
### UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 **Inde indlela eya kulandlu**

 **iphakathi.**

 **Ingqondo yengqina idiniwe.**

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 limizuzu

### IsiCwangciso neDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uluhlu lwezihloko nenyani ozaziyo ngazo, uphinde ubhale iinyani osafuna ukufunda ngazo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uluhlu olunezihloko.

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

**Iinyani endizaziyo:**

1 Ndiyazi ukuba \_\_\_\_\_

2 Ndiyazi ukuba \_\_\_\_\_

**Iinyaniendifuna ukuzazi:**

1 Ndifuna ukwazi \_\_\_\_\_

2 Ndifuna ukwazi \_\_\_\_\_

### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza kubhalo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanje baza kongeza isihloko esahlukileyo. Baza kongeza uluhlu olutsha phantsi kwesihloko esitsha.
- 3 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Sebenzisa ezinye iingcinga onazo ukufakela iindawo ezintsha zesakhelo sokubhala, umzkl: Ndifuna ukwazi izinto ezininzi. Ndifuna ukwazi apha eAfrika leliphi ilizwe elinabantu abaninzi. Ndifuna nokwazi ukba leliphi ilizwe apha eAfrika elikhulu.
- 6 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukufakela into yokuqala kuluhlu: 1.  
Ndifuna ukwazi apha eAfrika leliphi ilizwe elinabantu abaninzi.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukufakela into yesibini kuluhlu: 2.  
Ndifuna nokwazi ukuba leliphi ilizwe apha eAfrika elikhulu kuwo onke

- 9 Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 10 Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama, amagama asekelwe kumxolo) ukunceda ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 11 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini.** Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

### UMYALELO WE-ORALI

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngeezinto eziyinyani ezizaziyo.
- 2** Namhlanje siza kubhala ngezinto esifuna ukuzifunda
- 3** Buza abafundi: Zeziphi ezinye izinto enifuna ukuzifunda.
- 4** Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babbale.**
- 5** Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – **bangakopi** umzekelo wakho!
- 6** Yalela abafundi **baguuke bathethe** nomlingane ngeezinto abafuna ukuzifunda.
- 7** Nika abafundi imizuzuz emi 2–3 baguuke bathethe.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachaze ngento ibenye aabafuna ukuyifunda.
- 9** Mabathi: Ndifuna ukufunda.....
- 10** Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ze bazobe bafake nezabo iingcinga!

### UKUBHALA

- 1** **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
- 2** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3** Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo.**
- 4** Ncedisa abafundi bagqibezele isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5** Ncedisa abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo bekwasebenzisa izixhobo.**
- 6** **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

### GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1** Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi **baguuke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma ubhalo lwabafundi kwindawo afikelela kuyo amehlo abo bonke jikelele eklassini. Oku kubanceda abafundi babe neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



### Amanqaku ayinyani endiwaaziyo;

1. Ndiyayazi ukuba iinkomo zisinika ubisi.
2. Ndiyayazi ukuba igusha zisinika uboya /iwulu.

### Amanqaku ayinyaniendifuna ukwazi;

1. Ndiunda ukwazi ukuba yeyiphi indawo enezonda nkomo zinanzi.
2. Ndifuna ukwazi indlela yokwenza iwulu ngoboya begusha.



### UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.
- 2 Mabatyhile kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1 ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.
- 6 Cacisa uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2 kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **indlela; indlala**
- 2 Biza igama: **indlela**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /i/-/**ndl/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /ndl/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /e/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kwigama: /l/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlela**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/**dle/-/la/ = indlela**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **indlala**

## SENZE.....

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **intlama; inyama**
- 2 Biza igama: **intlama**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ntl/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /m/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intlama**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/**tla/-/ma/ = intlama**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inyama**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_  
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo IwesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA NDIYACINGA/ NDENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	Ufundu Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<u>Ubusazi?</u> Ubusazi? Awunakuze uthimle uwavulile amehlo akho. Ngokwesiqhelo, sithimla amathuba ambalwa. Kodwa, ukuthimla kungaqhuba iminyaka! Irekhodi le hlabathi lokuthimla okude laliziintsku ezingama-976! Unomfanekiso wokuthimla iintsuku ezingako ukuba ninzi?	<b>Ndenza umfanekiso-nkelelo</b> ndithimla iintsuku ezingama – <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> akukho buhlungu na ukuthimla kangako?
Ubusazi? lindlulamthi kuye nabantu zinamathambo asixhenxe entanyeni. lindlulamthi zisebenzisa iintamo zazo ezinde ukufikelele kumasebe emithi emide. Oku kuthetha ukuba ziyakwazi ukufikelela kumaggabi ezingafikeleli kuwo ezinye izilwanyana! lindlulamthi zikwanamalwimi amade! Ulwimi lwendlulamthi lude kangangokuba iyakwazi ukukhatha indlebe yayo!	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kukho isilwanyana ehlabathini esinentamo ende kuneyendlulamthi.
Ubusazi liTshimpanzi ziyazalana kakhulu kunabantu. Ngoko ke siyafana ngezinto ezininzi! Sinezandla ezinoobhontsi, oku kusinceda sikwazi ukubamba izinto. Sikwafana ngesimo kwizinto ezininzi. Umzekelo, abantu neetshimpanzi bayahleka xa bedlala, kwaye bayanga ukubonisa uthando. Zizilwanyana ezihlakaniphileyo. Ziyakwazi ukuqeleshwa ukuze zazi amanani kwaye zinako ukufunda ukuwabona amanani ngokukhawuleza kunathi.	
Ubusazi? Ezinye izilwanyana zitshintsha imibala ngokukhawuleza. Zikwenza oku ukuzifihla xa zizimela.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kukho ezinye izilwanyana ezikwaziyo ukzifihla?

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Xa unwabu okanye ingwane ishukuma isuka kwenye indawo isiya kwenye, umbala wesikhumba uyatshintsha ufane nale ndawo intsha. Oku kuzinceda ekuzimeleni kwiintshaba zazo!	
Izidalwa zaselwandle ezifana nezinja zolwandle, iminenga neentlanzi ezinkulu, zithanda ukutya iingwane. Iingwane azitshintshi mbala kuperha ukuzikhusela. Ukuba ziziva zisoyikiswa, zikhupha ulwelo olubu-inkirha ngemizimba yazo eyenza mnyama umbala wamanzi kwindawo ejikeleze zona. Oku kuperhazamisa umhlaseli axakeke!	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> izitshintshela kweyiphi imibala ingwane? ingaba zitshintsha umbala wamanzi kuperha?
Ubusazi?  Iibhokhwe zasendle zitsiba ziy epezulu nakude! Iibhokwe zasendle zinako ukutsiba iimitha ezine emoyeni! Ingonyama yaseAfrika ingatsiba umgama weemitha ezilishumi xa ileqa ixhoba. Ilikhangaru zaseAustralia zinako ukutsiba ziy epezulu iimitha ezilishumi elinesithathu. Iimbaleki zenene zikwazi ukutsiba malunga neemitha ezsibhozo.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ndingatsiba umphakamo ongakanani mna.
Kuzo zonke izilwanyana ezitsibayo, intakumba yintshatshel! Iyakwazi ukutsiba umgama ophinda ubude bomzimba wayo amathuba angamakhulu amathathu. Yiba nomfanekiso woku: ukuba intakumba ibisisiqingatha sesentimitha, ibiza kutsiba ngaphaya kwentloko yakho! Ukuba abantu bangatsiba okweentakumba, besiya kukwazi ukutsiba ngaphaya kwebala lezemidlalo!	
Ubusazi?  Kukho amanqaku amaninzi anomdla ngezilwanyana esinokuwafunda kwiincwadi! Ngawaphi amanqaku amatsha angawona uwathandileyo?	Emva kokufunda le ncwadi, <b>ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kukho izinto ezininzi ngolu hlobo! La manqaku andenza ndifune ukwazi ngakumbi.
Imibuzo	Impendulo
Ukuba abantu bebenokutsiba okweentakumba, bebeya kutsiba umphakamo ongakanani?	Besiya kutsiba ngaphaya kwebala lezemidlalo!
Mangaphi amathambo asezintanyeni zeendlulamthi nabantu?	Zinamathambo asixhenxe.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngowuphi umbuzo onawo emva kokufunda le ncwadi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndiyacinga ingaba...</li> <li>• Ndifuna ukwazi...</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesine woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo.
  - putyuza
  - inki
  - khathaza
  - umhlaseli

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>
Xa udlulisa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla esinye kwesinye ze usikhuphe esasekunene unge unika umntu into</i>
Theth'okuvileyo	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini ubonisa ukuthetha wandule ubeke esasekunene endlebeni</i>
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le tekisi yahlkukile ebalini ngoba.....  
Ndifunde ukuba.....  
Ndiyithandile/ andiiyithandanga iteksi ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci.**
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukufumana amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

ngq	xhw	ndl
a	l	d
ntl	ndy	ndw
m	e	k
ngc	nqw	ntsh
n	b	i
ndlw	ngcw	ntyw
o	s	u

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini.
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

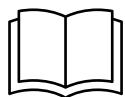
### ABAFUNDI BENZE

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini.

### INKUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Emva kokuFunda

15 imizuzu

### **UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI**

#### **YENZA UMFANEKISO NGETEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi abafundi kwiidesika zabo, banike iincwadi zabo zokubhala okanye amaphepha okubhala, iipensile kunye neekhrayoni.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ube **nomfaneikso-ngqondweni** kwaye **uzobe umfanekiso** kwitekisi umzekelo: Ndikhumbula ukuba ioktophasi iputyuza i-inki xa ihlaselwa.
- 3 **Zoba umfanekiso wakho** ebhodini weoktophasi iputyuza i-inki.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ufaka izivakalisi ezibini nezithathu kumfanekiso wakho umzekelo: Ioktophasi iputyuza i-inki.iinki iwenzamnyama amanzi
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi.
- 6 Cela abafundi bavale amehlo abo bakhululeke. Bafundele kwakhona itekisi.
- 7 Cela abafundi bavule amehlo abo, ze bazobe loo nto bebenze umfanekiso-ngqondweni wayo.
- 8 Xelela abafundi babbale iinkcukacha 1–2 kwimizobo yabo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi bagqibezele izivakalisi kwiincwadi zabo.
- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe, baze babelane ngemifanekiso-ngqondweni yabo nomlingane.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklesi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 **Yenza uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

**I Banga 2  
IKOTA 2  
iveki**

**10**

**UMXHOLO:  
Inyani okanye  
intsomi?**



## UkuLungisa Igumbi lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe nokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: incwadi yenyan nencwadi yeentsomi
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: phanda ngolwazi luyinyaniso oluvela kwihi labathi jikelele.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apha zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini lekiasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 76 & 77, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha lama 78 & 79, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha lama 80 & 81, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento enika umdla oyifunde kule veki iphelileyo.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaGugu emamele uZolani kwibali leNcwadi eNkulu:  
**Imfihlo enkulu eyafunyanwa nguGugu**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Inyani okanye intsomi**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Kutheni sifuna inyani?
  - b Kutheni sifuna iinntsomi?
  - c Ucinga inyani zibaluleke xa kutheni?
  - d Ucinga iintsumi zibaluleke xa kutheni

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho usebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukuva
  - ukusetyenziswa gwenxa
  - kumazi
  - enyangeni

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mamelisia	Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule
Uthethe inyaniso	Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini
Xa udlulisa	Jikelezisa izandla esinye kwesinye ze usikhuphe esasekunene unge unika umntu into

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Theth'okuvileyo	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini ubonisa ukuthetha wandule ubeke esasekunene endlebeni</i>
Mamelisisa	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>

## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu



- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a ingqondo
  - b indlebe
  - c intliziyo
  - d ingcongconi
  - e intshukumo
  - f inyhweba
  - g ngqwadalala
  - h inkxwaleko
  - i indlwana
  - j intlama
  - k ingqiniba
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuFunda noTitshala:** Ngaphambi kokuFunda

15 imizuzu

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UQIKELELO**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Imfihlo enkulu eyafunyanwa nguGugu**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## **UkuBhala:** isicwangciso neDrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela incwadi umntu osekhaya umxelele ngento eyinyani oyifundl耶yo kulo nyaka..

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ileta echaza izimvo neembono zakho.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

.....othandekayo

Izinto endizifunde kulo nyaka .....yi.....ne.....

Kodwa eyona inika umdla kuzo zonke.....

**UKWENZA UMFUZISELO**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ileta bebhalela untu osekhaya ( umama, utata, utamkhulu, umakhulu, ubhuti, usisi) ngento abayifundl耶yo kulo nyaka.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi ingcinga yakho yokufakela kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ukuba ezi leta zizakusiwa ekhaya ukuphela kweveki kulo mntu ebebhalawa. Ezi leta ziza kunceda aba basekhaya ukufunda nokubona abasekufundile kulo nyaka.
- 4 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwela umgca **kwigama ngalinye**.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala: **Ndiza kubhalela ubhuti wam ndiyakhumbula sifunde ngeemvakalelo, amasiko nezithetho nangezithuthi.**

**Kodwa eyona ndiyithanda kakhulu kungokuya besifunda ngembaleki yaseTopiya uHaile Gebrselassie kwikota yokuqala.**

- 6 Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 7 Sebenzisa izixhobo, ezifana namagama abonwayo kunye namagama asekelwe kumxholo akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.  
**Sipho emdimthandayo**  
**Kulo nyaka ndifunde ngezinto ezininzi kakhulu. Ndifunde ngamasiko nezithethe, iimvakalelo ezahlukeneyo kunye nezithuthi. Kodwa eyona ndiyithanda kakhulu kungokuya besifunda ngembaleki yaseTopiya uHaile Gebrselassie kwikota yokuqala.**
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

### **UMYALELO WE-ORALI**

- 1 Buza abafundi: yintoni oyithande kakhulu kwezi zinto ozifundileyo kulo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka beze neyabo imizekelo eneengcinga zabo – bangakopi umzekelo wakho!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguuke bathethe** nomlingane ngento abathande ukuyifunda.
- 5 Banike imizuzu emi2–3 abafundi ukuguquka bathethe.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bachazele ngento abathande ukuyifunda..
- 7 Mabathi: **Eyona nto ndithande ukuyifunda kulo nyaka .....**
- 8 Cacisa ukuba ngoku abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde oko bakubhalayo**.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuzalisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 5 Ncedisa abafunda **babize amagama ngokucotha njengofudo basebenzise nezixhobo**.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{imvakalelo} \\
 \text{izibalo} \\
 + \text{oo} = 14 \\
 \hline
 \text{ukwenza iimpazamo}
 \end{array}$$

Sabi endimthandayo

Kulo nyaka ndifunde ngezibalo, imvakalelo,  
nokwenza iimpazamo.

Kodwa eyona nto indinike umdla kukufunda  
ngomasiko awohlukileyo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklesi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi i wokuFunda 10.**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklesi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklesi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo**

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluza bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwas: /ngq/ / xhw/ /ndl/ /ntl/ /ndy/ /ndw/ /ngc/ /nqw/ /ntsh/ /ndlw/ /ngcw/ /ntyw/ /ntsw/ /nkxw/ / ngqw/ /nyhw/
- 2 Phakamisa onotshelusa uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluza abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhala ngesandla:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/  
izivakalisi**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 **Hayi inyhweba abanayo  
abakholwayo.**



# Kutsho isanxwe xa kungena yena.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_

**UkuFundu noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala****UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA /  
NDIYAHLOLA IMEKO**

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b><u>Imfihlo enkulu eyafunyanwa nguGugu</u></b></p> <p>UGugu wayezidlalela phandle ngenye intsasa yangoMgqibelo xa weva umnakwabo uZolani ethetha nabahlobo bakhe. 'Ndifunde into ethi kungakho amanzi kwiplaneti uMars!' wabaxeleta. 'ninawo umfanekiso waloo nto – ukuba kukho amanzi kuMars, mhlawumbi kukho ubomi phaya? Wacingela ngaphandle wakhwaza.</p> <p>UGugu wayengayikholelwa loo nto wayeyiva! Akazange akhe eve ngobomi obukwezinye iiplanethi. 'Kodwa, ukuba uZolani uxelela abahlobo bakhe oko, loo nto ithetha ukuba yinyaniso! Uyazithanda ezenzululwazi/wacinga njalo uGugu.</p>	<p>Oo! UGugu ukholelwa into ethethwe ngumnakwabo njengenyaniso kuba uyamazi ukuba uayithanda inzululwazi. <b>Ngokuhlolameko</b> ndiyabona ukuba le ingayimpazamo.</p>
<p>Yonke loo mini njengoko wayedlala uGugu, wacinga ngamanzi nobomi kuMars. Wayesazi ukuba uMars yiplaneti yesine ukusuka elangeni. UGugu wazenzela umfanekiso wamaqula nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi ezazilapho phezu komhlaba weMars.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinka</b> ukuba uGugu ubhidanisa oko kungumfanekiso-ngaondweni wakhe ngoMars kunye namanqaku awaziyo ayinayaniso ngoMars.</p>

## Iveki 10 • Umxholo: Inyani okanye intsomi?

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Ngale mva kwemini, umhlobo kaGugu uYoza wafika eze kudlala.</p> <p>'Ndingakuxelela into?' watsho uGugu, 'Ndifumanise kusasa namhlanje ukuba kukho amanzi nobomi kuMars!'</p> <p>'Uqjinisekile?' wabuza uYoza ebuphoxa.</p> <p>'Ewe! Utsho uZolani, kwaye wazi yonke into!' wamqinisekisa uGugu.</p> <p>'Bubomi obunjani obo?' wabuza uYoza.</p> <p>Ndicinge ukuba ngabantu abangaqhelekanga – abakhulu abaluhlaza!' wamchazela uGugu.</p>	<p>Oo! UGugu <b>uhlola imeko athi</b> 'ubomi' buthetha 'abantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza' noxa leyo ingeyonto ithethwe nguZolani. Ndicinga ukuba uyitolike ngenye indlela into ayithethileyo!</p>
<p>Bangena phakathi bathatha iphepha neekrayoni, 'Ndiza kuzoba uMars!' wachaza uGugu.</p> <p>'Oo! Ngumbo noYoma omhle lowo! Nam ndiza kwenza njalo! Waphendula uYoza.</p> <p>UGugu noYoza bachitha iiyure bezoba imifanekiso ebonisa iinkukacha zobomi kuMars. UGugu wazenzela umfanekiso-ngqondweni wabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza behleli kwiitawuli zaselwandle ezinemibala eggamileyo. UYoza wazoba abantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza betshizana kwichweba elikhulu kuMars.</p>	<p>UGugu noYoza besebenzisa imifanekiso- ngqondweni. <b>Andiqondi ukuba</b> bayayiqonda into yokuba ubugcisa beengcinga zabo buyintsomi engeyonyaniso.</p>
<p>Wathi akufika ekhaya uYoza ngobo busuku, wathatha incwadi yakhe yokuzoba. Wahlala phantsi nodade wabo omncinci uBayethe.</p> <p>'Jonga! Ukhangeleka ngolu hlobo uMars!' wacacisa uYoza.</p> <p>'Yintoni loo nto uMars?' wabuza uBayethe enomdla wokwazi.</p> <p>'UMars yiplanethi eyahlukileyo. Yiplanethi ebomvu enamaqula nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi! Ikwanabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza abahlala phaya nabaya elwandle!' watsho uYoza ngokuzithemba.</p>	<p>Ndiyabona ukuba uYoza usebenzisa imizobo yakhe afundise udade wabo omncinane amanqaku ngeMars. <b>Andiqondi ukuba</b> uyayiqonda into yokuba ubugcisa bomzobo wakhe buyintsomi engeyonyaniso!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Uyixelewwe ngubani loo nto?'wabuza umnakwabo Yoza uThemba, ehleka.</p> <p>UGugu uve uZolani eyichaza. Kwaye ke uZolani uyzazi ezenzululwazi! watsho uYoza.</p> <p>'Khange atsho uZolani!' wahleka watsho uThemba. 'UZolani ufunde ukuba kufunyenwe amanzi kuMars. Kodwa onke loo manzi angumkhenkce! Kwaye bungakho ubomi kuba bonke ubomi budinga amanzi – kodwa ke akukabonwa nto isthoyo okwangoku,' wacacisa uThemba.</p>	Oo! <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> xa uThemba esiva oodade wabo bethetha, uyaqonda ukuba uYoza ubhidanise intsomi namanqaku ayinyaniso.
<p>UThemba wathatha ifowuni yakhe wachwetheza wabhala 'amanzi kuMars' wafaka kuGoogle.</p> <p>'Jonga!' watsho, ephakamisa imifanekiso ebonisa uYoza noBayethe ukuze bazibonele.</p> <p>'Musani ukukholelwa yonke into eniyivayo!' watsho uThemba.</p>	Oo! lifoto zahluke mpela kumzobo kaYoza. <b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi lifoto ziyaniso.
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo uThemba wabona uZolani ukuphuma kwecawe. 'Kukho ibali elihlekisayo endifuna ukubalisela lona,' watsho uThemba. 'UGugu ukuve usixeleta ngamanzi abhaqwe kuMars. Yena uxelele uYoza ukuba kukho amaqla nemilambo, amachweba neelwandekazi kuMars! Ndaza ndeva uYoza exelela uBayethe ngabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaselwandle kuMars. Uyenze le nto yavakala ngathi yinyani enobungqina!' watsho uThemba. UZolani wahleka, wanikina intloko.</p>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> uThemba noZolani bobabini bacinga ukuba ukutolika kukaGugu noYoza kuyahlekisa. UGugu noYoza bacinga ukuba banamanqaku ayinyaniso. Kodwa ngokwenene – baqambe ibali eliyintsomi elihlekisayo.
<p>Akugoduka uZolani, wakhangela udade wabo. 'Ndinebali elihlekisayo endifuna ukukuxelela lona, watsho. 'uThemba uve uYoza exelela uBayethe ngabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza kumalwandle akuMars. UYoza uxelele uThemba ukuba oku ukuve kum!'</p> <p>'Ndikuvile uxelela abahlolo bakho ngamanzi nobomi kuMars! Waphendula watsho uGugu.</p> <p>'Amanzi nobomi ahlukile kumaqla nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi kunye nabantu abangaqhelekanga abaluhlaza bakuMars! Wacacisa uZolani.</p>	Ndiyabona ukuba uGugu utolike ngokungachanekanga oko bekuthethwa nguZolani. Ucinge ukuba amanzi athetha amaqla nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi. Kodwa amanzi afunyenwe kuMars numthamo omncinane ongumkhenkce!
<p>Waza, waphakamisa iphepha.'Kufuneka uwafundile la manqaku anobungqina phambi kokuba usasaze amarhe!' watsho uZolani, njengoko wayeqalisa ukufundela udade wabo elo nqaku.</p>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> uZolani ebafuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba uGugu uva indlela ahluke ngayo amanqaku ayinyaniso kumfanekiso-ngqondweni aye wazenzela wona.

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Wathini uZolani kubahlobo bakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Wabaxeleta ukuba kungakho amanzi kuMars.</li><li>• Wayecinga ukuba ingaba bungakho na ubomi kuMars.</li></ul>
Luhlobo luni lobomi awayecinga ukuba lungakho kuMars uGugu?	Wayecinga ukuba kungakho abantu abakhulu abangaqhelekanga abaluhlaza.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni eyabangela ukuba uGugu acinge ukuba kukho amaqla nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekzai kunye nabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza kuMars?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba weva umnakwabo exelela abahlobo bakhe ngamanzi nobomi kuMars.</li><li>• Kuba wayitolika ngokungachanekanga intetho yomnakwabo yamanzi nobomi kuMars.</li><li>• Kuba wamkholelwa ngokulula umnakwabo kuba uyayithanda inzululwazi.</li><li>• Kuba akazange akhangele ubungqina – wakholelwa loo nto wayecinga ukuba uyivile.</li><li>• Kuba wayengazi ukuba amanzi akuMars angumkhenkce.</li><li>• Njl.njl.</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuye le ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - imibono
  - umntu welinye ilizwe
  - iplanethi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mamelisia	Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule
Uthethe inyaniso	Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini
Xa udlulisa	Jikelezisa izandla esinye kwesinye ze usikhuphe esasekunene unge unika umntu into
Theth'okuvileyo	Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini ubonisa ukuthetha wandule ubeke esasekunene endlebeni
Mamelisia	Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule
Uthethe inyaniso	Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.



- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

UkuHlaziya amagama

### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluza ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/  
izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



Untywila kwintyweka  
yemali.



Abafana bahleli kwindlwana  
batya isandlwana.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuBhala:** **isicwangciso neDrafti**

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela incwadi umntu osekhaya umxelele ngento eyinyani oyifundlieyo kulo nyaka..

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ileta echaza izimvo neembono zakho.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

.....othandekayo

Izinto endizifunde kulo nyaka .....yi.....ne.....

Kodwa eyona inika umdla kuzo zonke.....

Ndiyakuthanda ukufunda ngoba.....

Ndicinga ukuba ndiziva.....ngebanga lesi-2

Ngothando,

[ igama lakho]

**UKWENZA UMFUZISELO**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi ezibini kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanje baza kucaisa ngezinto abathande ukuzifunda kulo nyaka.
- 3 Fundela abafundi isakhelo esitsha sokubhala.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Cacisa ezinye zeengcinga onazo zokuzalisa kwisakhelo sokubhala, njenge:  
Ndikuthandile ukufunda ngo **Haile Gebrselassie** kuba ndifunde ngeTopiya.  
Ndikuthandile ukufunda ngembaleki kuba nam ndiyimbaleki.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukwenza umfuziselo** ubonise umfanekiso wakho: nemfumba yeencwadi
- 7 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **usenza umfuziselo** ukuzalisa isakhelo sokufunda, ngolu hlolo:  
**Ndikuthandile ukufunda** ngoHaile Gebrselassi **kuba** usuka kwelaseTopiya.

**Ndikuthandile** ukubona umifanekiso yaseTopiya. Ndikuthandile ukufunda ngaye kuba **ndiyakuthanda ukubaleka**.

**Ngothando**

Zizipho

- 9 Biza amagama ngokucotta njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
- 10 Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama abonwayo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo) akuncede ekubhaleni amagama otsala nzima kuwo.
- 11 Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga**.

### **IMIYALELO YE-ORALI**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kubhala iletu ngesikufundileyo kulo nyaka.
- 2 Namhlanje siza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni enye into onokusixeleta yona ngento oyithandileyo ukuyifunda kulo nyaka?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba mabeze nezabo iingcinga – bangakopi iingcinga zakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento abayifundileyo nangento abayithandileyongokuya bebeyifunda.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi2–3 baguquke bathethe.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba3–4 bakuxelele iingcinga zabo.
- 9 Mabathi: Ndiyakuthanda ukufunda ngoba.....
- 10 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala bazobe ze babbale iingcinga zabo!

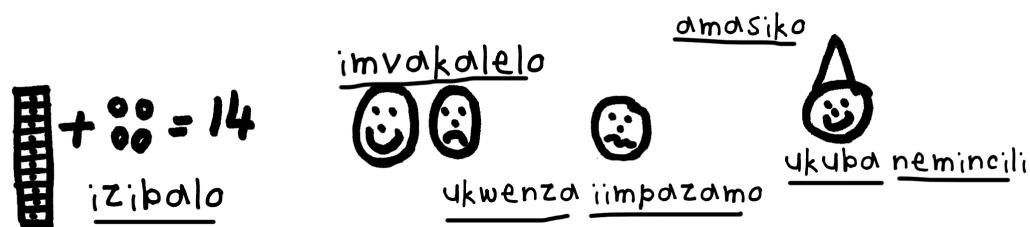
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.** Yalela abafundi bakhangele ubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** kulo!
- 2 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo.**
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde abakubhalileyo**.**
- 4 Nceda abafundi bazalise isakhelo sokubhala.**
- 5 Nceda abafundi **babize amagama ngokucotta njengofudo** baze **basebenzise izixhobo**.**
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

### **GUQUKA UTHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikoni yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.*



Sabi endimthandayo

Kulo nyaka ndifunde ngezibalo, imvakalelo,  
nokwenza iimpazamo.

Kodwa eyona nto indinike umda kukufunda  
ngamasiko awohlukileyo.

Ndiyakuthanda ukufunda ngamasiko  
awohlukileyo kubo ndiyabona ukuba abantu  
banezinto ezahlukileyo abazenzyo.

Kukonke, ndiziva ndinemincili kukuba  
kwibakala/kwigreyidi yesi-2.

Ndiyakuthanda.

Boitumelo



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

mizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**IZandi neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

## NDIYENZA.....

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **nqwala; bhala**
- 2 Biza igama: **nqwala**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /nqw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kwigama: /nqw/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kwigama: /a/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kwigama: /l/
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kwigama lesandi: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **nqwala**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /nqwa/-/la/ = **nqwala**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **bhala**

## SENZE.....

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **intlaka, intlama**
- 2 Biza igama: **intlaka**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ntl/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi sesine kweli gama? /k/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isand isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intlaka**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /in/-/tla/-/ka/ = **intlaka**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **intlama**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo LwesiBini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Imfihlo enkulu eyafunyanwa nguGugu</u></b></p> <p>UGugu wayezidlalela phandle ngenye intsasa yangoMgqibelo xa weva umnakwabo uZolani ethetha nabahlobo bakhe. 'Ndifunde into ethi kungakho amanzi kwiplanethi uMars!' wabaxeleta. 'ninawo umfanekiso waloo nto – ukuba kukho amanzi kuMars, mhlawumbi kukho ubomi phaya? Wacingela ngaphandle wakhwaza.</p> <p>UGugu wayengayikholelwa loo nto wayeyiva! Akazange akhe eve ngobomi obukwezinye iiplanethi. 'Kodwa, ukuba uZolani uxelela abahlobo bakhe oko, loo nto ithetha ukuba yinyaniso! Uyazithanda ezenzululwazi,'wacinga njalo uGugu.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba uGugu umamele oku waze watolika ngendlela engeyiyo into ethethwa nguZolani! <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> kufuneka ajonge amanqaku ayinyani ngoku! Nokuba uZolani uyayithanda inzululwazi, oko akuthethi ukuba wazi yonke into ngayo!</p>
<p>Yonke loo mini njengoko wayedlala uGugu, wacinga ngamanzi nobomi kuMars. Wayesazi ukuba uMars yiplanethi yesine ukusuka elangeni. UGugu wazenzela umfanekiso wamaqula nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi ezazilapho phezu komhlaba weMars.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba uGugu utolika ngendlela engeyiyo okuthethwa ngumnakwabo. Ucinga ukuba ebexela okuthile angakuthethanga ngamanzi akuMars!</p>
<p>Ngale mva kwemini, umhlobo kaGugu uYoza wafika eze kndlala.</p> <p>'Ndingakuxelela into?' watsho uGugu, 'Ndifumanise kusasa namhlanje ukuba kukho amanzi nobomi kuMars!'</p> <p>'Uqjinisekile?' wabuza uYoza ebuphoxa.</p> <p>'Ewe! Utsho uZolani, kwaye wazi yonke into!' wamqinisekisa uGugu.</p> <p>'Bubomi obunjani obo?' wabuza uYoza.</p> <p>Ndicinga ukuba ngabantu abangaqhelekanga – abakhulu abaluhlaza!' wamchazela uGugu.</p>	<p>UGugu uxelela umhlobo wakhe into eyahluke mpela kuleyo ithethwe nguZolani! <b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba ingayingxaki xa ukholelwa ukuba into oyivileyo phambi kokuzikhangelela ubungqina!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Bangena phakathi bathatha iphepha neekrayoni, 'Ndiza kuzoba uMars!' wachaza uGugu.</p> <p>'Oo! Ngumbono omhle lowo! Nam ndiza kwenza njalo! Waphendula uYoza.</p> <p>UGugu noYoza bachitha iiyure bezoba imifanekiso ebonisa iinkukacha zobomi kuMars. UGugu wazenzela umfanekiso-ngqondweni wabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza behleli kwiiyawuli zaselwandle ezinemibala eggamileyo. UYoza wazoba abantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza betshizana kwichweba elikhulu kuMars.</p>	
<p>Wathi akufika ekhaya uYoza ngobo busuku, wathatha incwadi yakhe yokuzoba. Wahlala phantsi nodade wabo omncinci uBayethe.</p> <p>'Jonga! Ukhangeleka ngolu hlobo uMars!' wacacisa uYoza.</p> <p>'Yintoni loo nto uMars?' wabuza uBayethe enomdla wokwazi.</p> <p>'UMars yiplanethi eyahlukileyo. Yiplanethi ebomvu enamaqula nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi! Ikwanabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza abahlala phaya nabaya elwandle!' watsho uYoza ngokuzithemba.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> indlela uYoza athetha ngayo ngomzobo wakhe ivakala ngathi yinyaniso engeyontsomi. Umele iingcinga zakhe zobugcisa ngokungathi ziyinyaniso, ingezongcinga zivela umfanekiso-ngqondweni wakhe!</p>
<p>'Uyixeelwe ngubani loo nto?'wabuza umnakwabo Yoza uThemba, ehleka.</p> <p>UGugu uve uZolani eyichaza. Kwaye ke uZolani uyzazi ezenzululwazi! watsho uYoza.</p> <p>'Khange atsho uZolani!' wahleka watsho uThemba. 'UZolani ufunde ukuba kufunyenwe amanzi kuMars. Kodwa onke loo manzi angumkhenkce! Kwaye bungakho ubomi kuba bonke ubomi budinga amanzi – kodwa ke akukabonwa nto isthoyo okwangoku,' wacacisa uThemba.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> uThemba ufunu ukuqinisekisa ukuba uYoza ubona umahluko phakathi kwamanqaku ayinyaniso nomfanekiso-ngqondweni athe wanawo.</p>
<p>UThemba wathatha ifowuni yakhe wachwetheza wabhala 'amanzi kuMars' wafaka kuGoogle. 'Jonga!' watsho, ephakamisa imifanekiso ebonisa uYoza noBayethe ukuze bazibonele.</p> <p>'Musani ukukholelwa yonke into eniyivayo!' watsho uThemba.</p>	<p>Oo! UThemba usebenzisa uGoogle ukunceda uYoza abone umahluko phakathi kwamanqaku ayinyaniso neengcinga zakhe zentekelolo.</p> <p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> uGoogle yenye yeendlela zokukhangela ukuba amanqaku esiwevayo ayinyaniso okanye awayiyo!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo uThemba wabona uZolani ukuphuma kwecawe. 'Kukho ibali elihlekisayo endifuna ukubalisela lona,' watsho uThemba. 'UGugu ukuve usixeleta ngamanzi abhaqwe kuMars. Yena uxelele uYoza ukuba kukho amaqla nemilambo, amachweba neelwandekazi kuMars! Ndaza ndeva uYoza exelela uBayethe ngabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaselwandle kuMars. Uyenze le nto yavakala ngathi yinyani enobungqina!' watsho uThemba. UZolani wahleka, wanikina intloko.</p>	
<p>Akugoduka uZolani, wakhangela udade wabo. 'ndinebali elihlekisayo endifuna ukukuxelela lona, watsho. 'uThemba uve uYoza exelela uBayethe ngabantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza kumalwandle akuMars. UYoza uxelele uThemba ukuba oku ukuve kum!' 'Ndikuvile uxelela abahlobo bakho ngamanzi nobomi kuMars! Waphendula watsho uGugu. 'Amanzi nobomi ahlukile kumaqla nemilambo, amachweba neelwandlekazi kunye nabantu abangaqhelekanga abaluhlaza bakuMars! Wacacisa uZolani.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> nomfanekiso-ngqondweni nokuba nobugcisa bokwenza kubalulekile. Amanqaku ayinyaniso nawo abalulekile. Ndicinga ukuba kubalulekile ukungabhidanisi ubugcisa bokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo namanqaku ayinyaniso!</p>
<p>Waza, waphakamisa iphepha.'Kufuneka uwafundile la manqaku anobungqina phambi kokuba usasaze amarhe!' watsho uZolani, njengoko wayeqalisa ukufundela udade wabo elo nqaku.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> uZolani ufunyaGugu aqonde ukubaluleka kokukhangela ubunyani bamanqaku. Ingayi ngxaki enkulu xa abantu besasaza umbono njengamnqaku angeyonyaniso!</p>
Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Wayiva njani uZolani into yokuba udade wabo ucinga ukuba kukho abantu abangaqhelekanga abakhulu abaluhlaza kuMars?</p>	<p>uThemba weva uYoza exelela udade wabo omncinci, waza uThemba waxelela umhlobo wakhe uZolani.</p>
<p><b>Hlola imeko</b> yomyalezo okweli bali. Ucinga ukuba kufuneka sifunde ntoni kweli bali?</p>	<p><i>Ndicinga ukuba kufuneka ndifunde...</i></p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kwakutheni ukuze uZolani afundele udade wabo inqaku lephepha ndaba ekupheleni kwebali?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayefuna udade wabo eve amanqaku anobungqina.</li> <li>• Kuba udade wabo weva ngokungachanekanga oko wayekuthetha, ngoku ufunya ukucinisekisa ukuba udade wabo unolwazi oluchanekileyo.</li> <li>• Kuba akafuni ukuba udade wabo asasaze ubuxoki.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFundu 10.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesine woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo.
  - amarhe
  - inqaku
  - uphando

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>
Xa udlulisa	<i>Jikelezisa izandla esinye kwesinye ze usikhuphe esasekunene unge unika umntu into</i>
Theth'okuvileyo	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini ubonisa ukuthetha wandule ubeke esasekunene endlebeni</i>
Mamelisia	<i>Beka isandla endlebeni unge upholaphule</i>
Uthethe inyaniso	<i>Dibanisa iminwe usondeze emlonyeni ze uyivule ubuye uyivale kabini</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kwelli bali .....  
Ndithandile xa .....  
Ndicinga eli bali libhalwe ukundifundisa .....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>ngq</b>	<b>xhw</b>	<b>ndl</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>ntsw</b>	<b>ndy</b>	<b>nkxw</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>ngc</b>	<b>nqw</b>	<b>ntsh</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>ndlw</b>	<b>ngcw</b>	<b>ntyw</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>u</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini.
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

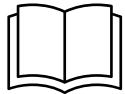
### ABAFUNDI BENZE

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQU NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ KHANGELA KWITEKISI

#### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini: UGugu
- 2 Baza kuthetha **ngovavanyo abalenzileyo** ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuphendula isivakalisi esi 1 – ukuya kwezi – 2 ngolu bebalisa ngento abayithandileyo nangovavanyo abalenzileyo njengokuba: **Ndilithandile ibali xa lisixeleta ngeplanethi imazi., kodwa bezikhona neendawo ezingeleyonyani.Ngoko kwam ukubona le mpazamo yenziwe nguGugu ibinokwenziwa nangubani na. Ndicinga ezi mpazamo zinje ziyanzeza.**
- 4 Babonise imifanekiso kwiNcwadi eNkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge imifanekiso ze bacinge ngokwenzekileyo. Abafundi mabacinge okwenzekayo kwimifanekiso.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** ze **benze novavanyo** ngebali.
- 6 Cela abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi ezipheleleyo bazigqibezele izivakalisi.
- 7 Cacisa ulungise iimpazamo ezifanayo kubafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko bekutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaunuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

